



CINTHIA VALLET

Mouche

& friends

SEAMLESS TOYS TO KNIT AND LOVE

LAINE PUBLISHING

CINTHIA VALLET

Mouche & friends

SEAMLESS TOYS TO KNIT AND LOVE

LAINÉ PUBLISHING

TEXT, PATTERNS & ILLUSTRATIONS
Cinthia Vallet

PHOTOGRAPHY
Laura Happo

GRAPHIC DESIGN & LAYOUT
Tiina Vaarakallio & Irina Kauppinen

PUBLISHER
Laine Publishing Oy

TEXTS, PATTERNS & ILLUSTRATIONS
© Cinthia Vallet
© Laine Publishing Oy 2023.

Printed in Latvia
Livonia Print 2023
ISBN 978-952-7468-58-6

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the written permission of Laine Publishing Oy. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, Laine Publishing Oy and the contributors assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of information contained herein.

The patterns in this book are for personal, non-commercial use only. Items made from this book may not be sold. Yarn kits for the patterns in this book may not be sold without the author's permission.

lainepublishing.com

*This book is dedicated to Thierry, Charles, Léonard, Carmen and Rose,
the reasons why I want to accomplish things in my life.*



Contents

6	PREFACE	64	ABBREVIATIONS
8	CHARACTERS	66	PATTERNS
34	TECHNIQUES	68	Mouche the Bear
36	Knitting the animals	80	Hazel the Squirrel
42	Lesson 1 – Starting your animals: three ways	93	Forrest the Bison
44	Lesson 2 – Tracking your stitch count	107	Agi the Sheep
44	Lesson 3 – Using markers: MA and MB	120	Tino the Wolf
44	Lesson 4 – Changing color	132	Giorgio the Cat
45	Lesson 5 – Marking the placement of eyes, ears & tail	144	Horacio the Donkey
46	Lesson 6 – Shaping with short rows	158	Alphonse & Mira the Pigs
49	Lesson 7 – Adding the face’s features	170	Nanna the Lady Duck
52	Lesson 8 – Holding stitches	180	Dodo & Mimosa the Ducklings
53	Lesson 9 – Setting up for the arms	189	Billie the Raccoon
54	Lesson 10 – Closing openings	200	Henri the Orangutan
55	Lesson 11 – Weaving in the ends	210	THE SPRING PARTY
55	Lesson 12 – Starting the body	214	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
55	Lesson 13 – Knitting the legs & creating the last opening		
56	Lesson 14 – Finishing your animal		
58	Knitting the outfits		
60	Lesson 15 – Casting on for ribbing		
60	Lesson 16 – Binding off in ribbing		
61	Lesson 17 – Slipping stitches to create colorwork		
62	Lesson 18 – Creating openings		
62	Lesson 19 – Binding off when not working in rib		

Love Spreaders

The first time I created a character — Myrtil Bear, do you know him? — I knew something special had happened. I had just finished embroidering his little smile, and was cradling his face in my hands. I felt like happily saying “Hello you!” because he was so alive and already spreading so much tenderness.

I knew I wanted to continue down this path, and also wanted to do the work of writing patterns so that you could also experience this feeling of seeing a little animal come alive in your hands.

I had made my first knitted stitches in my childhood, when my grandmother Séraphine showed me how to do garter stitch. A small step, but so memorable and significant. However, it was only a few years ago that knitting began to play more of a role in my life. The discovery of seamless methods was the missing piece I’d been waiting for in my creative journey.

And so I started to think about the making of seamless knitted characters. If we could make a sock, shape a heel, then we could shape anything needed to grow a little animal directly on the needles. I could just grab some needles and yarn, knit stitches and create the characters I had in mind, all in one piece. I was also very enthusiastic because I immediately felt that the language of knitting would be the best one to share the making of these animals with you. I could describe in simple words what I made and you could then make it too.

My inspiration is deeply rooted in my love for illustration and children’s literature, the home of so many

wonderful characters. I develop my characters as an illustrator would do, but with wool and three dimensions. I give each one a name, a story, a little soul and a lot of myself. Then I share it with you, and the next bit of magic happens — you give your knitted toy a name, a story, a little soul and a lot of yourself, too. You make it your own.

And you have inspired this book: the way you welcomed my earlier characters, knitted them, and let them into your own world, made me realize how everybody could share in this. So often, you knit my animals for your dear ones and it’s beautiful to see how they work as “love spreaders”. This inspired me to keep going, to create a whole new bunch of friends and to give them a very special home, in the cozy space of this book.

And now, after months of work, they are ready to meet you. Please come in and meet Mouche and his beloved friends. Have a sit and knit with us. I hope you can slow down for a little while, flow into the quiet rhythm of toy-making, and enjoy some playtime. This book is for you, knitters of all kinds, with no need to be an expert at all, only the wish for a gentle adventure. Soon enough, after you too have added the few stitches to embroider a smile, you’ll have a tender face smiling right back at you!

Cinthia



Characters



Mouche

When the time comes for Mouche to take up his winter quarters, he's always very pleased. Unlike his dear friend Forrest, who likes to feel the snowflakes landing on his fur, Mouche firmly believes that the perfect way to welcome the first snow is from the comfort of his cozy bed.

Overall, he loves getting ready for it, relishing all the little steps. First, he gathers his collection of blankets, duvets, and pillows — his favorite is the plaid blanket that Nanna made. Then, Mouche puts on his pyjamas, the striped ones with the buttons that Billie sewed on. Now, also very importantly, something to eat. His friend Alphonse is the king of soups and always provides Mouche with a few handy jars.

Mouche is almost done! One more little thing, though... The treasure chest under his bed. Actually, it's a little cardboard suitcase, but there really are some treasures inside: a conch shell from Agi's collection, to listen to the sound of the sea, a bag of dried lavender from Horacio to keep under his pillow, and a pencil and paper Tino dropped by — if busy thoughts start to hop in Mouche's head before falling asleep, he can catch them on paper.

Mouche is the luckiest bear for sure. So well surrounded with friendship that he can sleep peacefully, even for 78 sleeps! When he wakes up, spring will be at the door, and so will all his friends, for the happiest party of the year.



Hazel

Hazel is a dancer, always and everywhere. She does not walk, she does not run, she does not climb — she dances! What she loves the most is to dance high above the ground: on a branch, on the balcony of her little house in the tree, on Mouche’s head...

Hazel dreams about dancing in a ballet company. Forrest, who has travelled a lot, told her that in Paris, the first dancer of the ballet was called “Danseuse étoile”. Wow — Dancer and Star! The proximity of these two words seemed to be made for her. Forrest also mentioned the Eiffel Tower, which seems to be a wonderful kind of tree, where Hazel could dance and climb so high that she would probably get close enough to the stars.

Forrest brought back a tiny Eiffel Tower that she wears around her neck, to remind her that she must work hard, so one day her dream could come true!





Forrest

Forrest was born in the woods of Alaska, far away from Mouche's wood. Grand-Pa Bison gave him his first camera when he was a very young bison, and he started to take it everywhere: hiking, fishing, and camping.

When the moment came to say goodbye to Grand-Pa, Forrest packed his precious photos in a leather pouch, picked up the camera and started to travel around the world. From one country to another, he would collect souvenirs and stories with pictures his Grand-Pa would have loved to see. One day, he met Mouche, who happened to love being photographed as much as Grand-Pa did: whether hiking, fishing, or camping!

Mouche was so enthusiastic about Forrest's camera that everyone started to come to have their picture taken. Forrest kept travelling, but less and less, and more and more began calling Mouche's wood his home too.

Agi

Agi lives on a tiny island. Actually, it is only a part-time island, and this is why Agi loves it so much. She thinks it's like a magical creature with a superpower. Once a day, at low tide, it unfolds into a wild, quiet, and huge land where Agi can walk for hours. She scrutinizes the sand and the little pools in search of treasures shaped by the sea. Then the swell of the ocean is back, and her land folds up again into a tiny island.

It's time for Agi to jump from one rock to another, with the precious finds in her bag tinkling and jingling. She always makes a stop before reaching her cabin, to sit for a while and watch the waves growing back. She waits until the spindrift reaches her face, and with a lick of the tongue, she catches this delightful taste of salt.

When the beach is fully uncovered, Agi can expect visits from Horacio. He is the greatest rambler among their friends, and very fond of seafood. Horacio always brings parsley and they spend the most wonderful day together savouring their catch.



Tino

When you see Tino hurtling down the mossy slopes at full speed, whooping all the way, you would think that what he likes most about being a mailwolf is riding his bicycle. And he does! But he also has a deep love for letters. Of course — every mailwolf should.

What makes Tino so special is that in addition to delivering the letters, he lovingly writes most of them. He thinks that having extra mail always makes everyone happy. So, at the end of each round, he chooses a nice little corner to settle in, eats the sandwich he prepared in the morning, and starts writing. He thinks about his friends and carefully picks up subjects they will be excited to read about. He always has something to say because he is a great listener and observer.

Everyone loves Tino's letters but there is a rumour growing around the wood that he has started to plot a bigger project — Mouche said it might be a detective novel. That would be grand!





Giorgio

Everyone agrees that it is soothing to spend time with Giorgio. He is very quiet and calm. What you are most likely to hear when he is around is the sound of his pencils scratching on paper. He is always drawing; with only a few strokes, he can capture the soul of any of his friends. They often say that Giorgio seems to know them better than they do themselves!

The truth is that Giorgio is very observant, like only cats can be, with his eyes quietly blinking as if he could see right through his subject. It can sound a bit scary but it is just a cat thing.

Giorgio also practises a lot. He draws everywhere, in all styles, always looking for new angles. One of his favorite spots is Mouche's shoulders, where he finds the best combination of movement and slowness, with a hint of lopsided cadence. Very interesting! Sometimes, when Giorgio has been sketching for quite a while, and squinting a lot, he simply falls asleep — also a cat thing.

Horacio

When Horacio first came to Mouche's wood — when, at the turn of a path, after a life of rambling, he discovered this little meadow — he knew he had found the place he hadn't known he was looking for. He decided to settle down and built a little shed right in the middle.

He unwrapped his only belongings, one little bundle, and started to sow all the seeds he had collected along his walks. And soon enough, the meadow started to blossom and flood with colors. All the wood began to rustle with excitement about the one who makes the flowers grow, and it was not long before Horacio had made a bunch of new friends.

Horacio's garden has now become a little haven where Mouche installed his bees, Tino spends hours writing down the names of the flowers, and Giorgio draws them. From time to time, Horacio misses his long walks. But then he picks up his bundle and visits Agi on her faraway tiny island. He can collect new seeds, and everyone knows he'll be back soon.



Alphonse

Alphonse is not joking about the way you're supposed to stir the soup. How many times? Quickly or slowly? Clockwise or not? Lately, he has been thinking a lot about all the knowledge he'd like to gather in his debut book titled "The Good soup" and his brain is simmering as much as the content of his pots.

He is the proud owner of a little restaurant where he can feed his friends while trying out his new recipes. Once a month, there is a special soirée at the restaurant where everyone comes with one ingredient to add to the soup. This was an idea from Mira, Alphonse's beloved (you will meet her on page 167!). According to Alphonse, it's always a chaotic evening and he grumbles a lot. But once they all sit around the table to savor the soup, he's the happiest pig.

Mira is amused to see how far and big Alphonse can dream sometimes. Recently, he has started to paint a new sign for the restaurant saying "Alphonse, soup maker from father to son, for ever more". When she reminded him that he would first need to have a son, it did not seem to weaken his determination at all.





Nanna

Agi knows her friend Nanna very well. And she knew that when Nanna would brood her precious eggs for 28 days in a row, her friend would have the hardest time staying still!

So Agi packed some of her wool and a few sticks of driftwood and trotted to Horacio's garden. Together, they carefully chose dried flowers from his collection and then trotted to Alphonse's restaurant, where they asked if they could use some of his pots. They boiled some of the flowers and ground others down to powder, and added wonderful colors to the wool. Finally, Agi arrived at Nanna's house with her arms full, just in time to deliver the knitting supplies.

This is how Nanna survived the brooding and became the avid knitter everyone is so happy to have around. Ever since then, she always has her wings busy with needles and she utterly loves it! And in a way, if Dodo and Mimosa Duckling feel now pretty toasty in their woollies, if Mouche can sleep so well in winter, with Nanna's blanket close against his heart, if Horacio never feels a little draft between his ears, it's partly because Agi and Nanna are such good friends.

Dodo & Mimosa

Let me tell you something: Dodo and Mimosa love Brussels sprouts. Absolutely. As well as plums, tangerines, and cherry tomatoes — they make the most perfect balls to play with! And this is how these two look at their little world: like a giant playground, with many unexpected things to have fun with.

This is why Nanna often says she doesn't want them to grow up too fast. She loves the way they go into life with an immense and spontaneous enthusiasm for all and nothing. The ducklings' way! They love swimming, trying to fly, making new friends, following ants, listening to the sound of their feet splashing in mud, and when they get tired at the end of the day, they love to go home and find comfort under Nanna's wings.

It's not long before they are reinvigorated — but who would leave the warmth of Nanna's wings? While Nanna knits a bit, Mimosa tells stories to her brother. She is a born storyteller and Dodo hangs on her sister's every word. The clicking of the needles, Mimosa's tales, all is well!



Billie

Billie is the owner of the greatest collection of buttons all over the wood. She received it from her Grand-Ma, who received it from her own Grand-Ma, and so on as far back as we can remember. Billie's little house is packed to the rafters with glass jars full of buttons. She has a wonderful system of pulleys to take the jars up and down, and also a very handy ladder with wheels that Mouche built for her.

A lot of animals come from very far away to have their buttons replaced. Billie always takes her time to consider the garment and pick the perfect buttons for it. When Billie was a very young raccoon, her Grand-Ma used to attach a little heart-shaped button on her nightdresses, because she was scared of the dark. Ever since, Billie has always made sure to collect enough heart-shaped buttons for anyone who might need some extra care.

When the right button is finally picked, Billie scrubs and polishes it before sewing it in place. It can take a while, but it allows a nice time to talk and this is also why everyone visits Billie.



Henri

Henri and Mouche's friendship was born in a pot. And nothing could have made Henri happier! One day, as they were each hiking different ways across the wood, both on their way to sate their tremendous appetite for honey, their paths crossed for the first time. They compared their haul, started to talk about their method, and shared tips and tricks.

It was soon apparent that while Mouche was quite clumsy and disorganized, Henri was patient and handy, using sticks and a beautiful pot with a handle to carefully carry the precious honey. Mouche could have felt a bit embarrassed in comparison, but Henri was very kind and eager to share his knowledge, so Mouche only felt admiration. And when Mouche knew Henri had made this fantastic pot himself, he simply felt like the proudest and luckiest bear to have met such a marvellous friend.

The next time they met, Henri brought a pot for Mouche, one he had made especially for him. Even more than honey, Henri loves pottery. He is happiest with clay in his hands. He can sit for hours, calm and quiet, turning and shaping, and when he saw how much Mouche loved his pot, he felt like the proudest and luckiest orangutan to have met such a marvellous friend too.



Techniques



Knitting the Animals

I'm delighted to launch you on this journey of making knitted toys totally seamlessly. To sum up the method, I'd say that you start at the nose and knit down to the feet, carried along by a flowing process — growing a toy rather than building it — avoiding procrastination traps, breathing life into your little woolly being at a very early stage, letting its personality quickly emerge and spread joy, giving you back the best kind of encouragement to complete the project happily.

Even if you're not an expert knitter, or if you're new to toy knitting, you can manage this! In this section, I have gathered all the useful lessons to get you underway with ease and pleasure. My first piece of advice is “Don't skip this section!”, it works hand-in-hand with the patterns. Read through it thoroughly before getting started on your knitting. Even if some points might seem abstract at first reading, you will then know where to come back to if you need extra help at any step of your project.

To make it easier for you to skip back and forth, the general topics and the technical points come in the same order as you'll meet them during the knitting process. First, I will talk you through small-circumference knitting for these toys, how to choose your yarn and needles, and give you a list of things to have handy in your toy-making tool box. Then, we will begin the lessons.

If some points belong to the field of general knitting knowledge, most are tailored to the specific goal of knitting these little animals. For example, the methods used here to manage the short rows do not correspond to well-known methods (such as German short rows or wrap & turn). I have adapted them to be more convenient for knitting my small toys: they needed to be as simple as possible while maintaining the density of the fabric.

During this toy-making adventure, I invite you to let go of the idea of knitting expertise or academic knowledge: trust yourself and make use of the lessons I have prepared.

WORKING SMALL CIRCUMFERENCES

Except for a few sections we'll talk about a bit later, the animals are entirely worked in the round. With their anatomy being mainly made of small tubes, you'll need to have a needle set-up appropriate for working small circumferences and to be comfortable with knitting in this way.

If you're already familiar with working small circumferences, you can go for your favorite method: the instructions are written to work with any set-up, relying on numbers of stitches, rather than their specific distribution on your needles. Feel free to choose between all the methods according to your skills and preferences: double-pointed needles, one long circular needle for magic loop, two circular needles or a set of three flexible double-pointed needles. If you're at ease with several methods, you may discover that you like one better for these toys than for your other small-circumference projects. Time and practice will let you know.

If you're new to working small circumferences, you'll need to take a moment to look into the existing methods, and practice at least one of them, or maybe two if you'd like to compare and find out which one suits you better. The two main methods are:

Magic loop. This uses a long circular needle with a cable usually 80–100 cm (32–40 inch) long; the stitches are cast on as normal and then distributed over the two needles, generally in two halves. You then keep working on the RS, without turning, which creates the round. You work each half in turn, the working half will be on the needles, while the other half is resting on the cable.

Double-pointed needles (DPNs). For this you use a set of short needles — four or five — with a point at each end; the stitches are cast on flat and distributed across three or four needles. You use a fourth or fifth needle to keep working on the RS, in the round.





PICKING A YARN

For each pattern, yarn and needle size are mentioned. For the majority of the patterns, this will be fingering-weight yarn knitted with 2 mm (US 0) needles. The main reason for this favorite-to-me yarn weight is that I love how it allows more nuance in the design while maintaining quite a small size for the finished toy. Small toys are perfect for tiny hands, while conveying all the magic of miniature worlds.

Another advantage of this choice is that you won't need a lot of this kind of yarn to complete your animal: never more than 50 g of yarn, often much less. And I really like this idea of making a precious woolly friend out of almost nothing.

This combination of yarn weight and needle size gives me the tension I'm looking for to knit these toys: a tighter-than-usual gauge to create a dense fabric. The perfect combination for you might be a bit different, as we all knit differently, more or less tightly.

I recommend you knit a little swatch in the round to see what fabric you get: you are looking for a nice tight gauge, with no space between the stitches even if you stretch the fabric. But at the same time, the knitting must remain comfortable for your hands. It's important to find the right balance of yarn and needles to enjoy knitting your animal while creating the firm fabric we need.

However, the yarn and needle sizes are only a suggestion. For toy-making, it's not strictly essential to achieve specific measurements, which makes it easier for you to substitute another yarn for the one mentioned. Almost everything is possible. A lot of yarns and different fibers can be considered. My preference is for natural fibers, particularly sheep wool, blends with alpaca or mohair... I think it makes the toy even more charming and precious. You can even find a local-to-you yarn producer.

Whatever your choice, your mission is to look for the right needle size to create the tighter-than-usual tension

mentioned above. If you have a label for your yarn, start with a needle about one size smaller than that suggested. For example, three characters in the book are knitted with sport-weight yarn using 2.5 mm (US 1.5) needles whereas the yarn labels indicate 3–3.5 mm (US 3–4) needles. Experiment, knit a little tube and you'll see if you reach the right tension while still finding the knitting comfortable.

If you decide to use a thicker yarn, you will then get a bigger toy. In that case, you must remember to go for bigger safety eyes (if these are the eyes you choose — there is also the option of embroidery), and also to adapt your yarn choice accordingly to knit the garments.

You can also add a strand of mohair for a fluffy look and a bit of extra strength as a bonus. In that case, you might want to increase your needle size by 0.25 mm to keep a comfortable tension and leave a bit of space for the mohair.

I encourage you to go for a yarn that makes your heart sing, one you're truly happy knitting. It might be love at first sight for a color palette, an attachment to a particular brand, the flock it comes from, any reason... pick a yarn you love. This will be the best starting point for your project.

Each of the yarns I used to knit these woolly friends made me totally happy while growing them. I wish you the same!

PREPARING YOUR TOOL BOX

Here is a list of things that are good to have at hand during your toy-making — most of them I have in my knitting case all the time.

Knitting needles

Needles suitable for working small circumferences. This can be a set of double-pointed needles (DPNs), a long circular needle for magic loop, a set of flexible DPNs, or a duo of circular needles that can be shorter than the one needed for the magic loop. The needle sizes suggested in the patterns are mainly 2–2.75 mm (US 0–2). The needles I like to use the most are pointy but not too sharp; the circular needles have a cable as thin and flexible as possible; the DPNs are strong, not too long and not too slippery.

A spare set of needles in the same size as the main one.

You'll use these needles to knit the ears while your main work is resting on your main set of needles.

A spare needle, in the same (or smaller) size as your main needles. This is to be used as a stitch holder; it can be a mini circular, a flexible DPN, or a long circular.

A long circular needle. You will need this for the Turkish cast-on used to start the ducks' bills: if you knit with the magic-loop method, you already have the right needle, if you use DPNs, you'll need to add a long circular needle in the same size.

Crochet hook

Useful for making it easier to pick up stitches, but also needed for a few steps in some patterns, such as the addition of stripes in some garments, the hair for Forrest the Bison, or a few straps here and there. Use a crochet hook the same size as your needles.

Tapestry needle

To weave the ends in, to thread waste yarn through stitches to mark them, and to close small openings by grafting.

Embroidery needle and embroidery thread

A thin needle and pearl cotton in size 8 are great for embroidering each face's features. In terms of color, black is a good starting point for most situations; I used it for all the animals in the book, except for the cat, who is too dark for black to be visible on his face.

Safety eyes

They are great to instantly give a magical amount of liveliness to your animal. Stashing a few pairs of them in your supplies is a good idea to avoid getting stuck at the crucial and rewarding step of adding the face's features, which happens early in the process. For animals knitted in fingering-weight yarn, and measuring 13–30 cm (5–12 in), a supply of eyes from 4.5 mm to 7.5 mm diameter will cover most toy-face-making emergencies.

Felt scraps

To cut out small circular pads to use behind the safety eyes, on the inside of your animal.

Stitch markers

Lockable stitch markers such as bulb pins are great and particularly useful to mark the beginning of the round — it will change quite a few times during your process.

Stuffing

This can be polyester, wool or cotton, depending on your personal preferences — try out the various options to find the one you are really happy with. My own choice is wool because I like working with good-quality natural materials. I can easily find affordable wool stuffing with a known origin, and I also like the degree of firmness it has and how I can “shape” it well when stuffing.

Chopsticks

Narrow sticks will be handy for pushing little amounts of stuffing into the small parts of your animal, and also when turning arms and legs inside out to weave the ends in.

Ordinary chopsticks from your Asian food takeaways are perfect for this use; their unpolished wood grips well on the stuffing instead of sliding through. If you can get a couple of them with different tip shapes and sizes, you’ll be covered for any tricky stuffing situation.

Foam mat and pins

At the end of the knitting, you’ll be invited to give your animal a bath to relax its stitches and reveal all the beauty of its coat; it can then simply rest on a towel to dry. Having a little mat can be useful for garments or accessories, when you need to pin them out while drying.

Tweezers

Find a pair with very thin tips: they will be useful for undoing the embroidery on the face of your animal if you don’t like the result. Knowing that you have a good tool to easily catch and pull out small embroidered stitches can be really liberating when you worry about not doing it right. The ones I use are called College Tweezers and have tips that look like two little feet — they give me a good grip on the stitches I want to undo.

An animal brush, nice and clean

This is not absolutely essential, but it’s great to brush the mohair of some animals for a more hairy look — I’m thinking about Henri the Orangutan and his tousled head!

Scissors

Small ones, with sharp tips, are perfect. My favorite trusty pair is only as long as my little finger and don’t take up too much room in my tool case.

Now that you’re well kitted-out, you’re ready for the first lesson!



LESSON 1

STARTING YOUR ANIMALS: THREE WAYS

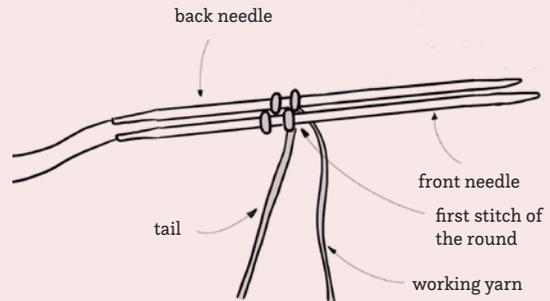
The knitting of an animal starts tiny, with your character's nose. Let's see how to cast on these very first stitches.

START 1

For Agi the Sheep, Billie the Raccoon, Giorgio the Cat, Hazel the Squirrel, Mouche the Bear and Tino the Wolf.

Using the long-tail method, you'll cast on 4 stitches that you will join to work in the round. Having only 4 stitches can seem fiddly, especially for knitters using DPNs. Instead, you could start the work as an i-cord on one DPN before switching to your usual set-up once you have increased to 8 stitches.

For knitters using a long circular needle for magic-loop, cast on the 4 stitches as usual. Slide the stitches to the cable to separate them in 2 sets of 2 sts, then slide them back to the needles (see illustration on the right): 2 stitches on the front needle, 2 stitches on the back needle. To start working in the round, pull on the back needle to get it into position to work the 2 sts on the front needle while the other 2 rest on the cable.

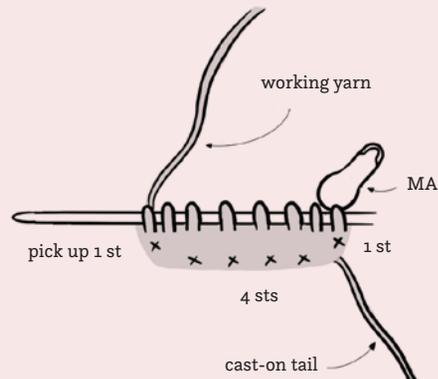


START 2

For Alphonse and Mira the Pigs, Forrest the Bison, Henri the Orangutan and Horacio the Donkey.

Using the long-tail method, you'll cast on 4 or 6 stitches — depending on the animal — that you'll first work as a small piece of flat knitting. Then you'll pick up stitches and begin working in the round.

Here is an example of this start (see illustration on the right): 3 rows are worked flat, then 6 stitches are picked up around the piece of knitting.



START 3

*For Dodo and Mimosa the Ducklings,
and Nanna the Lady Duck.*

To start Nanna's and her babies' bills, we need an invisible cast-on. I suggest using the Turkish cast-on, which is the easiest method in this situation. You'll need a long circular needle in the correct size.

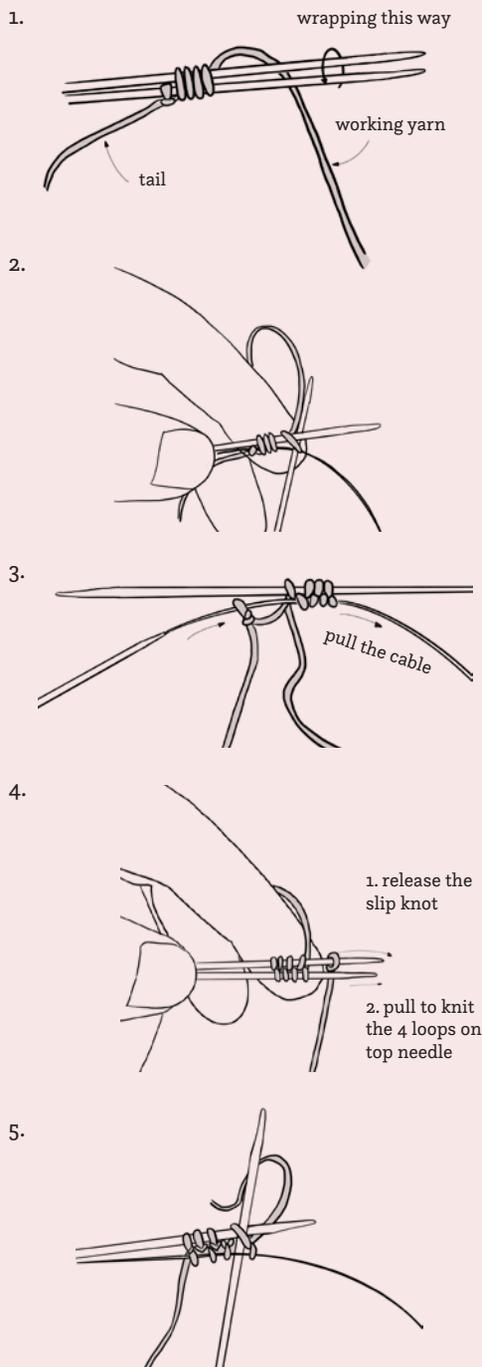
Step 1: Holding the needles parallel with their tips pointing to the right, make a slip knot and put it on the bottom needle. Using the working yarn, wrap it 4 times around both needles, coming from the back over the needles to the front. The number of wraps equals half the number of stitches you want to cast on. For our ducks, we always need 8 stitches to start, so we wrap the yarn 4 times.

Step 2: Keeping the working yarn behind the needles with your finger, pull on the bottom needle to get it into position to work the loops around the top needle while the other half of the loops rests on the cable. Knit the 4 loops on the top needle.

Step 3: Pull on the cable to bring the bottom needle back into the unworked loops, as shown in illustration 3. Turn your needles again so you have them pointing to the right, with the bottom needle now on top: the 4 worked loops are at the bottom and the 4 unworked loops and the slip knot are at the top.

Step 4: Keep the working yarn behind the needles with your finger and slide the slip knot off the tip of the top needle. Still keeping hold of the working yarn, pull on the bottom needle to get it into position to knit the 4 unworked loops on the top needle. Knit the 4 loops.

Step 5: Pull on the cable to bring the bottom needle back into the stitches as you did previously. Turn your needles again so you have them pointing to the right, with the working yarn coming off the bottom needle, as shown in illustration 5. You're now ready to follow the instructions from RND 1 of the patterns.



LESSON 2

TRACKING YOUR STITCH COUNT

Once you get started, the total stitch count will always be stated so you can check your progress. At certain stages, you'll also be given a more detailed stitch count. It might give for example the stitches for the top and the bottom of a muzzle, for the back of the head and the throat, for the back and the front of the body, or for the heel and the front of a foot. Depending on your needle set-up, it might not correspond to how the stitches are distributed on the needles but it helps you to understand how your animal is growing and makes it easier to check that you're on track.

LESSON 3

USING MARKERS: MA AND MB

Throughout the instructions, you'll find two markers mentioned regularly:

MA: the marker at the beginning of the round.

I recommend you attach it to the first stitch as soon as possible and move it up on each round as you progress, to always have a visual reminder of where your round starts. Sometimes, when starting a section or when changing the beginning of the round, you'll be explicitly told to replace MA in a particular stitch. It's really useful to pay attention to this marker: because the rounds are often short and quickly done, it can be easy to lose your bearings when you're in the flow of knitting. Also, when you leave your work aside for a little while, you'll always be pleased to have MA properly placed when you pick it up again.

Note: There will be a particular occasion, when setting up for arms or wings (see Lesson 9), when we place MA on the cable or on the needle, rather than in a stitch. Then we use the abbreviation PMA. In the following round, when coming back to MA, you will then be asked to replace it in the next stitch, to actually have it in the first stitch of the round.

MB: the marker you'll be invited to place regularly, to mark out sections. You'll quickly realize that MB often sits on the cable between the two needles (for magic-loop knitters), or at the end of a needle (for DPN knitters), which means it would fall off your needles if kept there. You have

two solutions: either you rearrange your stitches so you can have MB somewhere else, or you remember that the end of a needle or the cable will work as MB. In this case, it becomes a ghostly MB, but still essential to the instructions. You can therefore ignore the place MB (PMB) and slip MB (SMB) but always act as if MB were there.

LESSON 4

CHANGING COLOR

For a few characters, you'll need to change color at some point. I suggest a method that happens over a couple of rounds. The main advantage being that it makes this change a bit more sturdy and well-anchored, which is much appreciated in toy-making.

When you join the new color, you'll first knit holding it together with the previous color. On the following round, you'll cut the previous color leaving a tail of about 10 cm (4 in), and knit with the new color only. For this round, you'll take care to treat what looks like a double-stitch (because of the two strands held together) as one stitch only, so your stitch count is not altered.

Because we work the two colors together tightly, you don't have to worry too much about weaving in the ends. You will be instructed to knot the end of the previous color and the end of the new color together on the inside of your work.

LESSON 5

MARKING THE PLACEMENT OF EYES, EARS & TAIL

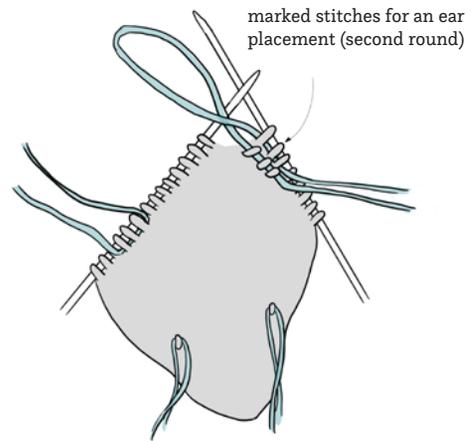
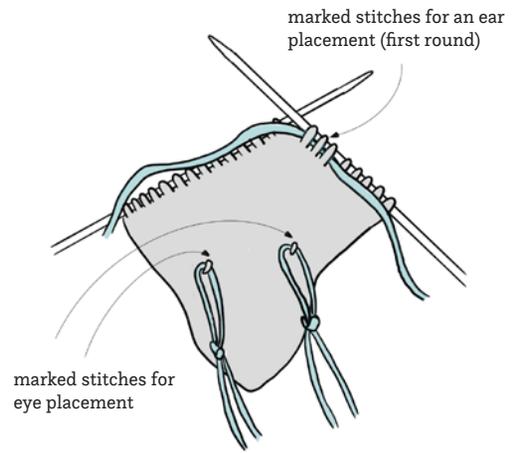
At particular points during the knitting, you'll be invited to mark some stitches for the placement of things to complete later in the process, such as the eyes, the ears, or the tail. You'll use pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark these stitches.

The instructions will ask you to work a certain number of stitches and, using a tapestry needle, to thread the waste yarn through a certain number of the stitches you just knitted (see illustration top right). The stitches marked this way stay on the needle, they're not put on hold.

When marking the placement for the eyes, I recommend you use a separate piece of waste yarn for each eye and to tie it loosely, with the two strands together and the knot a bit distant from the marked stitch (see illustration top right). When you come to attaching the eyes, you'll be able to gently pull on these knotted pieces of waste yarn to easily visualize the stitches you're going to add the eyes.

Sometimes, when you need to mark a few stitches on two consecutive rounds — for the ears, for example — you can use a longer piece of waste yarn for each ear and use the other end of the same piece when marking the parallel stitches on the second round (see illustration bottom right). It's then not necessary to knot the waste yarn.

Using the waste yarn to mark stitches



LESSON 6

SHAPING WITH SHORT ROWS

At a few stages of your animal, you will work flat, in rows, rather than in rounds, and across only a portion of the stitches. You will then use what we call short rows, which means that you will turn your work prematurely without working all your stitches. Instead of knitting always on the right side of your work like you do when working in the round, you will work back on the wrong side and will turn again at some point, going back and forth for a few rows.

Each turn will create a gap, a larger-than-usual-space, between the stitches worked and the stitches left unworked — a bit as if they were not on the same floor anymore. The main concern in any short-row situation is to eliminate these gaps and avoid having little holes in the knitted fabric. Several official methods exist to do so, and most knitters have their favorite. But for these small knitted animals, who already require you to be meticulous, I propose you stick to a very basic method tailor-made for the situation. It uses simple decreases only, as well as yarn-overs (YOs).

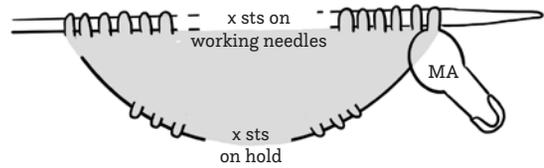
A gap created by a turn made on a right-side (RS) row will be eliminated on the next RS row and a gap created by a turn made on a wrong-side (WS) row will be eliminated on the next WS row, each time using the appropriate decrease to restore a normal space between stitches. You don't have to worry — there is no method to master before you start and no guess-work in the patterns. The instructions will tell you precisely where to turn, and where to make your decreases to eliminate the gaps.

For some sections of short rows, these simple decreases will be the only step (see Situation 2, page 48), for other sections, we'll also add yarn-overs at the beginning of the short rows and then consume them in the decreases (see Situation 1, page 47).

Setting up your stitches before starting short rows

As mentioned before, you'll work on a portion of the stitches only and you'll need to put the rest on hold. The stitches you'll work across are nearly always the first stitches of the round and the stitches on hold are nearly always the last stitches of the round (precise numbers will be given for each pattern).

So, starting from the current beginning of the round, you'll put some stitches on your working needles and leave



the remaining stitches on hold, either on the cable if you're a magic-loop knitter, or on one or two DPNs if you're a DPN knitter, or maybe on a flexible DPN or a short circular needle. The main thing about holding the stitches is to make sure you can still comfortably knit the live stitches, and easily resume working in the round again after the short-row section. This is particularly important at some stages of the work, when there are a few sections of short-rows one after the other, involving switching back and forth between working in rows to working in the round.

The beginning of your round, marked with MA, will also be the first stitch of the first short row.

The special case of the “Shaping the bottom”

When you shape the bottom of your animal with short rows, you'll be in Situation 2 (no yarn-overs added, decreases involving true stitches and actually decreasing the stitch count). Rather than tediously writing out each short row, the instructions will invite you to repeat a couple of standard rows in which you must work to one stitch before the gap and then make your decrease. In this variation of Situation 2, you'll need to be confident with spotting the gap.

If you think you may have trouble spotting the gaps, at least at the beginning, or if you simply prefer having more explicit visual landmarks in your work, you can put a removable marker on the needle at the point where you turn your work, before starting the following row. This way, the marker is “caught” in the gap and will indicate where it is. You'll need to remove the marker to work the decrease involving the stitch before and the stitch after the gap.

Let's see Situations 1 and 2 in more detail, so you'll be fully at ease when you reach these sections in the patterns.

SITUATION 1

WITH YOS AND DECREASES CONSUMING THE YOS

Here's an example of the instructions in this situation, from the baby ducks pattern:

ROW 1 (RS): K14, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p4, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k4, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p6, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p10, ssp, p1, turn.

First, you form a YO after you turn the work.

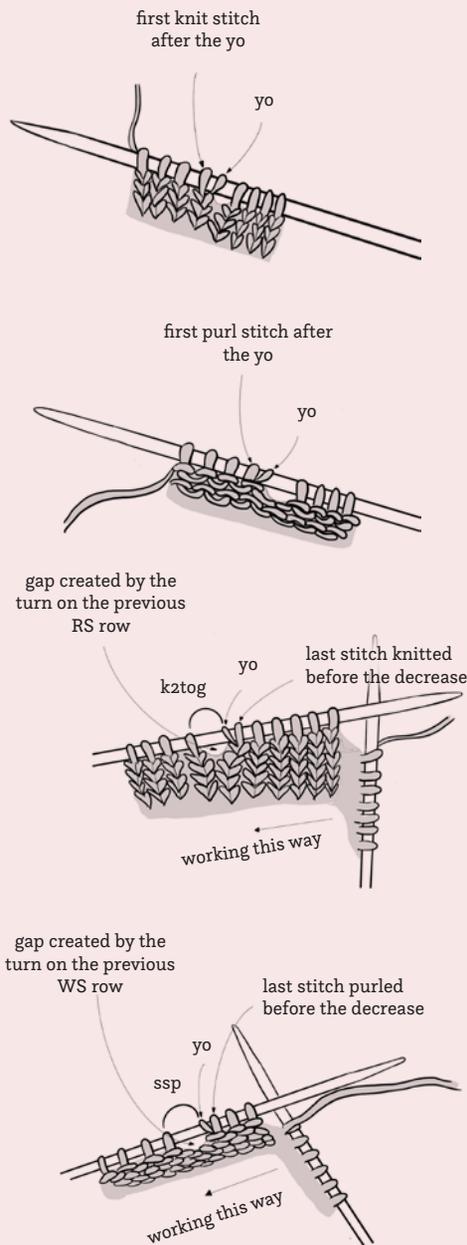
On a knit row (RS): Bring the yarn forwards between the needles and start knitting normally — as the yarn has to go over the needle, it creates an extra loop on the right needle when you knit your first stitch.

On a purl row (WS): take the yarn backwards between the needles and start purling normally — as the yarn has to come over the needle, it creates an extra loop on the right needle when you purl your first stitch.

The extra loop on the needle is not a true stitch, it's the YO. It is paired with the first stitch you knit or purl, and this pair looks like a sort of double-stitch with two legs, rather than two stitches next to each other (see the top two illustrations). The YO does not count as a stitch, so when the instructions say “YO, k4 ...” you actually knit 4 stitches after the yarn goes over the needle for the YO and when you check your stitch count, you do not include the YO.

Next, you eliminate the gaps by working decreases: k2tog and ssp.

In this situation, a decrease uses one true stitch and the YO, which are on either side of the gap (see the bottom two illustrations). The YO is consumed by the decrease and the total stitch count remains the same.



SITUATION 2

DECREASES CONSUMING STITCHES, NO YOS

Here's an example of the instructions in this situation, from the baby ducks pattern:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, k2tog, k1, turn. (13 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (12 sts)

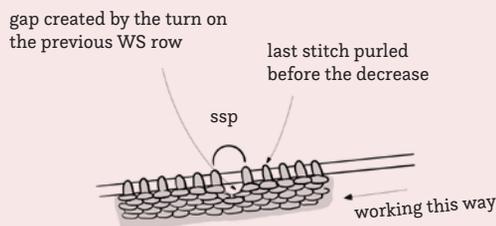
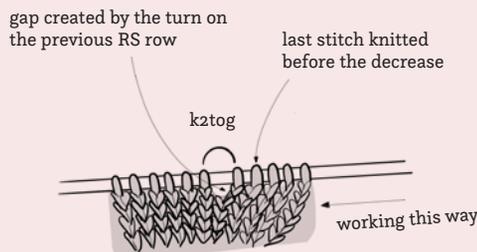
ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (11 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (10 sts)

You simply start working the stitches after you turn the work.

Next, you eliminate the gaps by working decreases: k2tog and ssp.

In this situation, a decrease uses two true stitches, the one before and the one after the gap. One true stitch is actually consumed by the decrease so the stitch count decreases too and is given at the end of each row.



Eliminating the last gaps

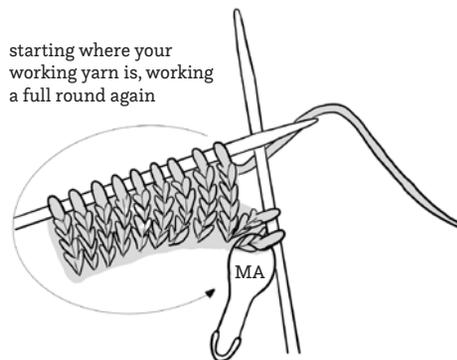
Whatever the situation, note that the last two gaps created in a short-row section are eliminated when you begin working in the round again, or sometimes, for the very last one, in the first row of the following short-row section. And don't worry about a YO remaining after the last short row: trust the instructions and keep going.

The very last gap you'll eliminate will receive a special treatment. It lies not far from the beginning of the row/round, where the first stitches have become a bit loose from waiting during the short-row section to get attention. We'll replace the usual decrease with a "slip stitch / knit YO / pass slipped stitch over" sequence or precede it with a stitch knitted through the back loop, depending on the situation. This special treatment is always included in the instructions.

Working in the round again after a short-row section

The first time you work in the round again after a short-row section, you'll start where your working yarn is hanging, as

you did for the previous short rows. You're not yet back at MA — the beginning of the round — but you will carry on knitting, across the stitches on hold, until you reach MA. The next full round or next short row, according to the situation, will start at MA.



LESSON 7

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

This is a wonderful step that will result in breathing life into your animal. It happens after the head is knitted, before you work the neck and the shoulders. Even if it's tempting to keep knitting and to postpone this stage, it is vital to do it when the instructions tell you to. You'll still have easy access to the inside of the head, and you'll be happy to see the personality of your character emerging. You can leave your stitches on your needles while you're working the magic.

THE SAFETY EYES

You don't have to use safety eyes (see the following embroidery section for another option), but they are my favorite: they're attached in a blink of an eye and instantly give a magical amount of liveliness. It's a quick, rewarding, sturdy and durable solution.

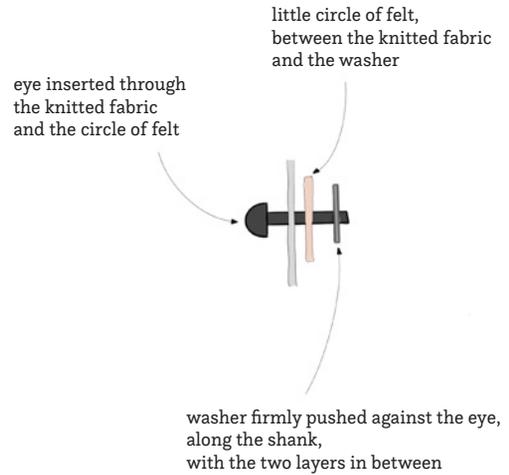
Before attaching the eyes, roughly stuff the head: this is only temporary stuffing, to help you see the future character of your animal. Insert the eyes (without fixing them), using the marked stitches as bearings, to check if you like the result in terms of expression. The marked stitches are just for guidance: they are useful for achieving symmetry but you can insert the eyes directly in the marked stitches, or on their right or left, above or below.

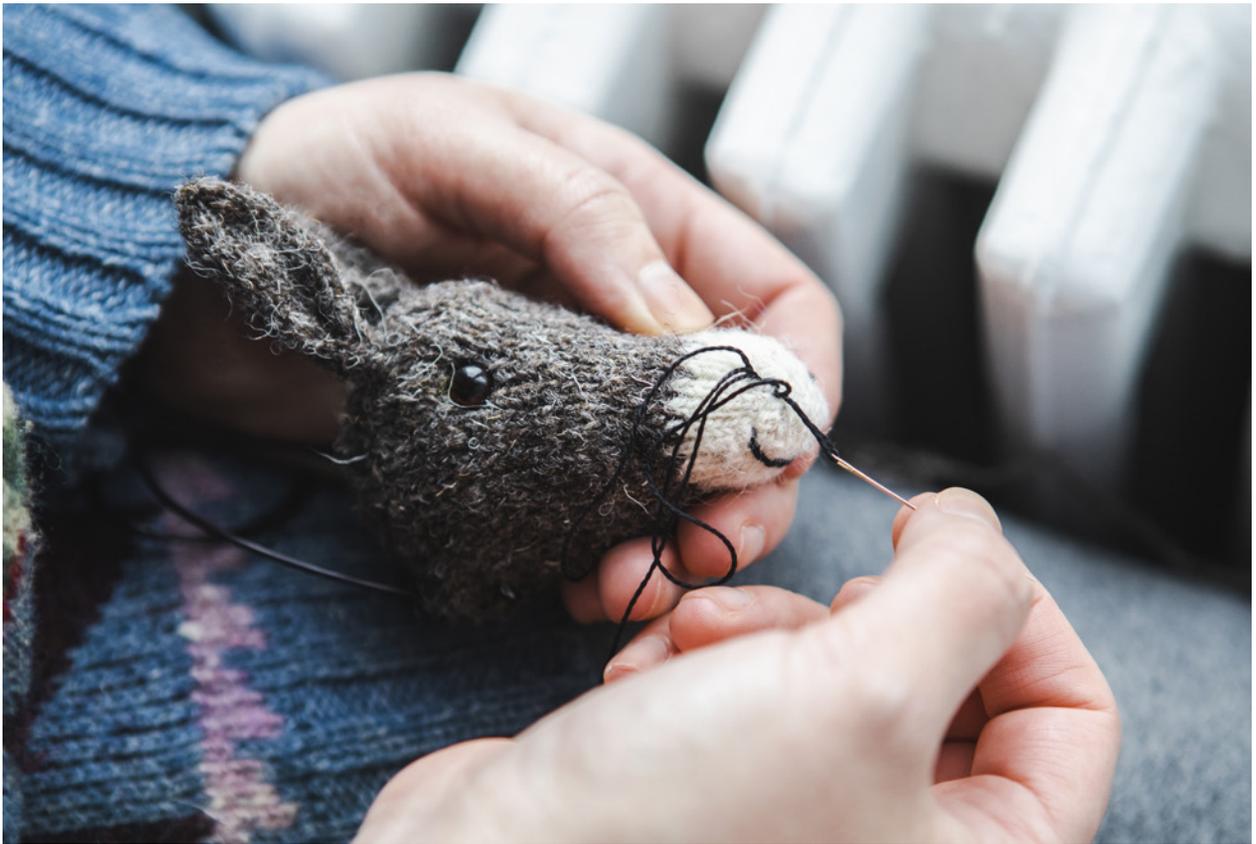
Though each pattern will recommend a size for the safety eyes, now's the moment when you can try different sizes to see what you like. Leave the waste yarn in for now. When you're happy with the result, remove the stuffing.

A safety eye is made of two pieces: a half sphere attached to a shank and a washer — which can be plastic or metal — to push over the eye's shank to secure it. When you use safety eyes with knitted fabric, it is a good idea to use a little piece of felt to make a cushion for the washer. Cut a piece a bit bigger than the washer, cut a little hole in the middle, then push this piece over the eye's shank, once the eye is inserted and before you push the washer on. It makes a sort of pad between the wrong side of the fabric and the washer, which prevents the washer being directly against the knitted fabric and damaging it over time.

Finally, push the shank really firmly through the washer and don't be afraid to press hard. When the eyes are a bit "sunk" into the knitted fabric, thanks to the felt cushion, it gives even more liveliness to your animal. Remove the pieces of waste yarn only when you're fully done. You can use a little pair of pliers to grab them more easily.

Attaching the safety eyes





EMBROIDERY

We come now to the nose and the mouth, a matter of only a few stitches, which seems to often worry knitters. It's true that these little details are very important as they hold so much of the personality of the character. However, there is nothing to fear! You just need to accept that you may have to experiment, to practice, to take your time, and even to undo and restart.

First of all, I recommend you use a proper embroidery thread, such as a pearl cotton, instead of a strand of wool. This is for both material contrast and precision. Also, use a thin embroidery needle rather than a tapestry needle.

Using the best materials and tools will really make things easier. You'll be able to progress with small stitches and patiently draw the line you want. Your first stitches form a sort of draft, and if you're happy with the result, you'll be able to go over them with extra stitches and complete your "drawing", as you would do if tracing on paper. If you're not

happy with your stitches, just carefully pull them out and start again.

Pearl cotton in size 8 is my favorite to embroider the details on the animal's face. It's easy to use and gives great results. However, if you're using an embroidery thread where the strands can be separated, I recommend using three of the six strands to embroider these details.

I recommend you roughly stuff the head before you work on the following features.

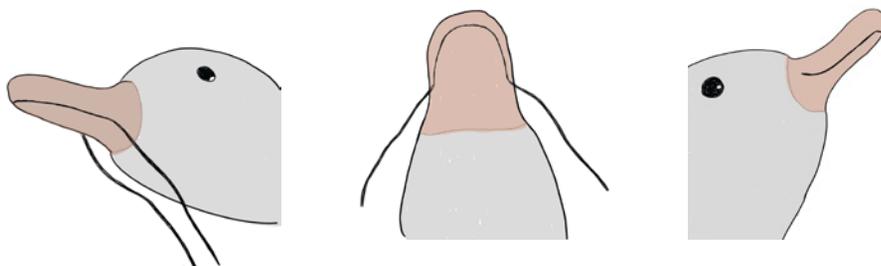
The eyes

If you aren't using safety eyes, the eyes can be embroidered. If your animal is light in color, use a black embroidery thread to make a few tight satin stitches to cover the knitted fabric over the stitch you previously marked. If your animal is dark in color, you can first create a lighter background by making the stitches with a pale embroidery thread, and then make the eye stand out.

Completing the nose



Adding a smile to the bills



The tip of the nose

The animals who need to have the tip of their nose embroidered are generally the ones that begin with 4 stitches directly worked in the round (Start 1). You'll use this construction to guide your embroidery. The very first round knitted at the beginning of the head makes a natural tip that you wrap and cover with the embroidery thread. You start underneath it, at the middle, and make stitches as a sort of fan all over the little nose. Add as many layers as you need.

With this kind of nose, you then usually embroider a mouth made of a little vertical line, starting right underneath the nose, and two little gently curved lines starting at the base of the vertical one. In the following "Mouth" section, you'll find more about the best stitch to use. Variations in the shape and the combination of these lines will result in various expressions and can change the personality of your character. Feel free to experiment!

The nostrils

Some animals, mostly those who begin with a piece of flat knitting (Start 2), require nostrils. Work them as little vertical stitches nestled between columns of knitted stitches, always inserting the needle and taking it out at the same places. Thicken your stitches as much as needed to make them "pop" enough. With the nostrils, you usually embroider a mouth made of a unique horizontal curve.

The mouth

Whichever style of mouth you are making (see previous chapters), the back stitch is a good option. It's sturdy and will stand the test of time. It is also perfect for creating a continuous line.

You start with a simple straight stitch (see illustration on the right). Then you bring your needle out one stitch away and back inside again where your previous stitch ends, and out again a little way ahead (where the x is), anticipating the line

you want to draw with your thread. When you're happy with your line, thicken it with extra back stitches and confidence.

The bills

If you want your ducks to be expressive, don't forget to also take care of their smile. First, you'll need to visualize the midline of the bill by gently pressing it. Beginning on one side, a little way from the face end of the bill, embroider a horizontal line that travels around the bill, working slightly below the midline. Leave an extra-long tail of thread hanging where you start to embroider — we'll use it to complete the smile on this side.

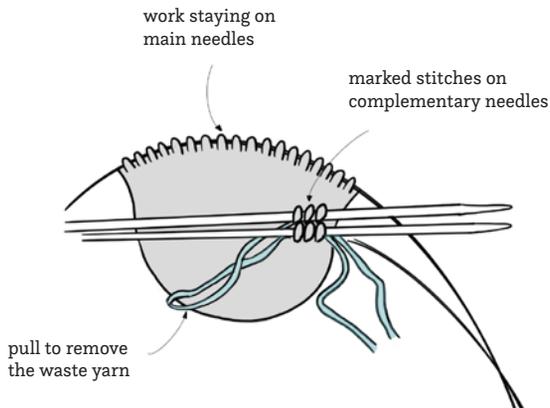
When you reach the other side, create the smiling expression by raising up the line of your stitches. Do the same on the other side, using the extra length of thread you left at the beginning. When you're happy with the smile you made, add stitches to thicken the line if needed.

Finishing

When you have finished with any embroidered features, remove the stuffing, bring the ends of the thread inside your work and knot them together. Sometimes, the thread gets caught in the stuffing while embroidering; if this happens, release it carefully, being sure you're not pulling on your embroidery, and then knot the ends together.

Working the back stitch

Knitting the ears



ADDITIONAL FEATURES

There will also be stages when you'll add a bit of extra knitting to make your animal who it is supposed to be. If your animal has ears, they will be the first extra feature you make. You will have already marked their placement by threading pieces of waste yarn through two sets of stitches while knitting the head.

You'll need a second set of DPNs or a second circular needle to knit the ears while your main needles are holding the rest of your work. You'll also need a few meters of your main yarn: I recommend you keep the necessary length aside before starting your project — the length will be given at the beginning of each pattern — but if you forgot to do so, you can pull out yarn from the center of the ball you're using.

You simply lift up the stitches and put them on the needles (see illustration above). Remove the waste yarn, join the length of yarn you kept aside, and knit them in the round (remounting them if needed), according to the instructions. Later in the process, depending on the animal, you'll also work tails or feathers in the same way.

LESSON 8

HOLDING STITCHES

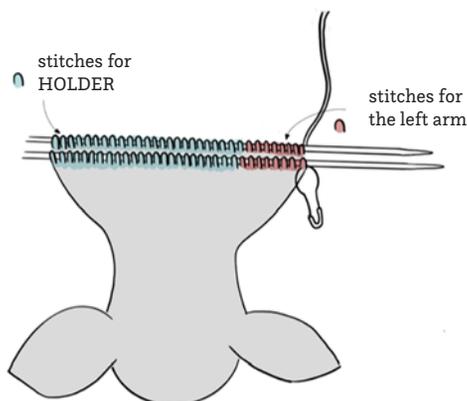
For the times when you are working on only one body part, you'll need to have a system to hold stitches while you work on others. It will happen for the arms first, and then for the legs. We've already talked about holding the stitches while shaping with short rows, but it's a bit different here because while some stitches stay on hold, the others are worked in the round, which means you'll need your whole needle set-up for this. You won't be able to use the cable of your long circular or a couple of your DPN set to hold your stitches.

Using waste yarn to put stitches on hold is a common method but for these toys, it doesn't make for a smooth process when it comes to working the held stitches again. So you'll need to decide on another good system dedicated to this mission.

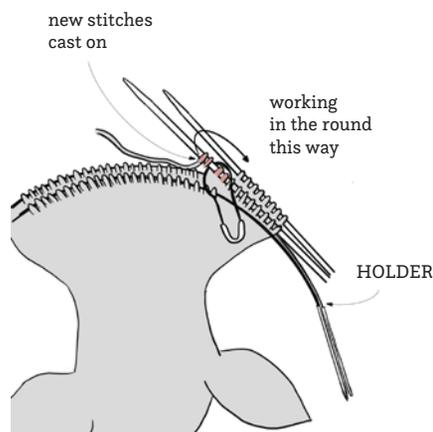
Whatever your main knitting method, a mini circular needle or a flexible DPN, in the same size or smaller than your main needles, are the best bet. With needle tips ready to go, these two options make it easy to put the stitches on hold and easy to put them back on working needles too. You could use another long circular needle, but having a second long cable hanging down can sometimes be a bit confusing.

The most important thing is to find the method that works best for you. It must be easy and enjoyable so you can surf along on a very flowing process until you reach the toes of your animal! In the patterns, the word "HOLDER" will be used to stand for whatever system you have chosen.

Putting stitches on hold



Starting the left arm



LESSON 9

SETTING UP FOR THE ARMS

Let's have a look at typical set-up rounds you'll find in the instructions for arms, using Alphonse as an example:

Left arm

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 8 sts of the round, slip next 48 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (20 sts on working needles)

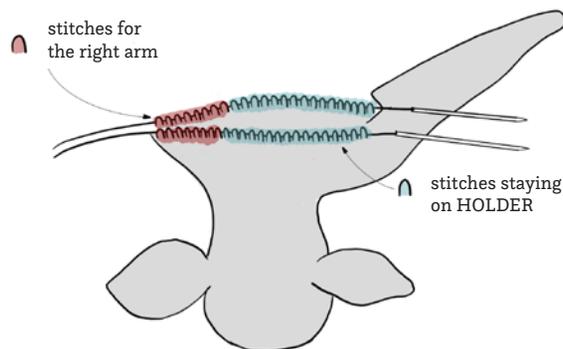
You start at the current beginning of the round by knitting the first X stitches, then you slip the X following stitches to the HOLDER. Next, you cast on X stitches where your working yarn is, placing MA according to the instructions, finally you knit the last X stitches of the round (see the two illustrations on top).

And now, let's see what you do to set up for the right arm (see illustration on the right):

Right arm

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your pig facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 16 sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 16 sts on HOLDER.

Preparing stitches for the right arm



With your animal's head turned down, looking at its back, you'll need to slip the first X sts currently on the HOLDER either to another HOLDER or, if you used a long circular needle to hold your stitches, to the other tip of your HOLDER-needle. This way, you'll be able to put back the next X stitches on your working needles to work the second arm / wing. Finally, you leave the remaining X sts on the HOLDER.

LESSON 10

CLOSING OPENINGS

You'll mostly be doing this at the end of the arms and the legs. Grafting is often seen as an intimidating technique but for the specific way we use it here, you don't have to fear this moment: you'll do it only over a very few stitches. You won't have to worry about mastering a perfect tension because the two sets of stitches you'll join together won't have to lay flat. Usually, grafting starts with a set-up stage but it's not absolutely necessary, and skipping it, as we do here in the book, will give a neater result at both ends of the little openings that you are closing.

We will also use the grafting technique for the garments, to join the shoulders for example. Note that in some cases, you will have to graft some stitches that are not all stockinette: don't worry, just graft all the stitches as if they were all stockinette. At this scale, it does not make a big difference. Also, the tail you'll be asked to use will sometimes come from the front needle, rather than the back: don't worry about this either. Graft the stitches following these same instructions.

GRAFTING

Arrange the stitches equally over two needles, parallel and with tips pointing to the right. Thread the end of the yarn on to a tapestry needle and work as follows:

On the front needle

Step 1: Insert the tapestry needle into the first stitch knitwise, pull the yarn through and slip the stitch off the needle.

Step 2: Insert the tapestry needle into the next stitch purlwise, pull the yarn through and keep the stitch on the needle.

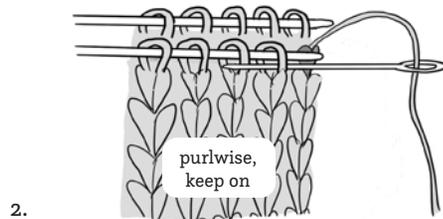
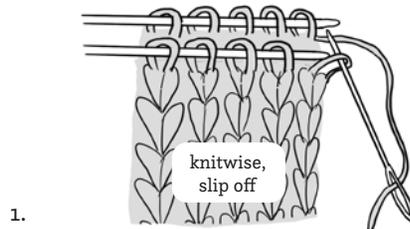
On the back needle

Step 3: Insert the tapestry needle into the first stitch purlwise, pull the yarn through and slip the stitch off the needle.

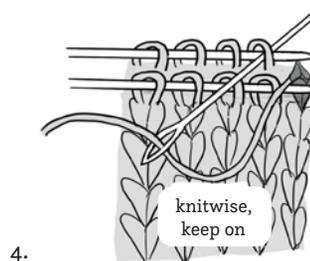
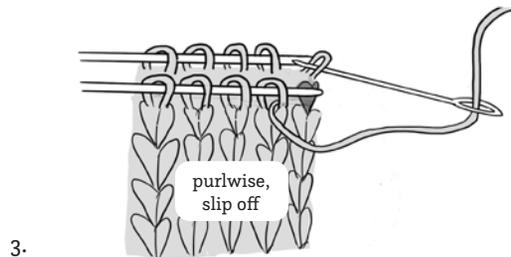
Step 4: Insert the tapestry needle into the next stitch knitwise, pull the yarn through and keep the stitch on the needle.

Repeat these 4 steps until one stitch remains on each needle. On the front needle, insert the tapestry needle into the last stitch knitwise (as in Step 1), pull the yarn through and slip the stitch off; on the back needle, insert the tapestry needle

On the front needle



On the back needle



into the last stitch purlwise (as in Step 3), pull the yarn through, and slip the stitch off.

On the edge where you finish your grafting, you may notice that the two last stitches slipped off the needles seem loose and poke out a bit. When bringing the yarn end inside your work, use it to neaten the stitches up and improve the look of this small but important corner.

LESSON 11

WEAVING IN THE ENDS

You'll be regularly invited to weave in your ends during the process of making your animal — not only at the end of the project. The idea is to tackle most of the finishing as you go but also, for some of the early ends you have, to do this while you still have easy access to the inside of your work.

You will weave in the cast-on tail when finishing the head, and you will weave in the tails you have at the tip of the arms right after you're done with this step. At the end of the body, you will weave in all the other ends you have so far, so give your animal a once-over at this point, before you work the legs.

You need to bring each yarn tail inside your work, turn your work inside-out and weave in the end by passing it through a few stitches a couple of times, in opposite directions. Then cut the end, leaving an extra length hanging inside. If you have a few yarn tails that you can bring inside at the same place, take the opportunity to knot them together.

Some situations are more tricky than others, for example when “a wrist” or “an ankle” are too narrow to fully turn the paw inside out; a specific guidance will be then provided in the instructions.

LESSON 12

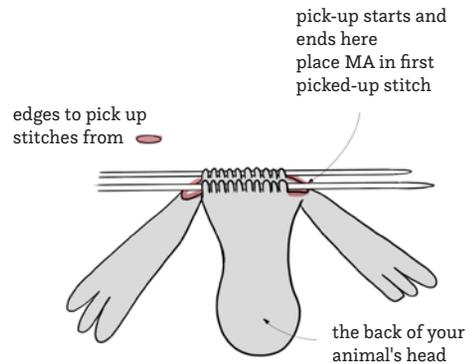
STARTING THE BODY

The body of your animal is knitted with the stitches you put on hold when you knitted the arms or the wings. To complete the underarm or the underwing on each side of the body, you will pick up and knit stitches from the stitches cast on at the set-up of each arm or wing (see illustration above right).

First, you will put all your remaining stitches back on to your working needles. Then, with the back of your animal facing you, and its head turned down, you will join your yarn at the right, and begin picking up stitches at the middle of the left underarm/underwing, following specific instructions for each pattern. If picking up stitches with your working needles feels tricky or uncomfortable, grab a crochet hook to make it easier, using the hook to pick up the stitch and then transfer it to your needle.

The number of stitches picked up is deliberately higher than the number of stitches cast on, to better avoid little holes at the junction between the body and the arms/wings. However, don't worry too much about these potential holes: if you notice any later when you do your final checks, you'll be able to use the

Picking up stitches for the body



ends you have to weave in there to close them up.

The first stitch you picked up will be the beginning of your round. Mark it with MA as a visual reminder.

LESSON 13

KNITTING THE LEGS & CREATING THE LAST OPENING

After the body is done, you'll move down to the legs. You'll start with the left one and while setting up the stitches to knit it, you'll also bind off stitches for the final opening, at the crotch, and will put on hold the stitches for the right leg.

Let's have a closer look at the instructions for typical SET-UP RNDs 1 and 2 for a left leg, in which most of the preparation work is done:

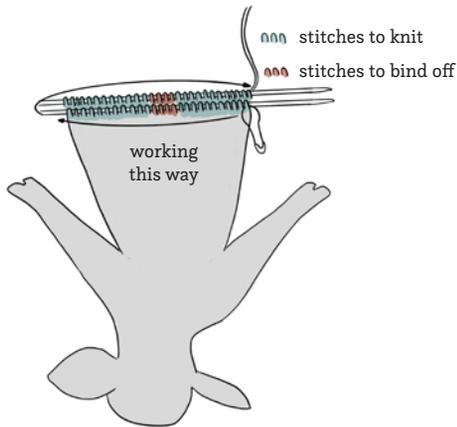
Left leg

*SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 11 sts of the round – bind off the next 4 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 2 times, k22, bind off next 4 sts as you did previously, knit the last 11 sts of the round. (46 sts on working needles)*

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the 11 first sts of the round, sl next 23 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 12 sts of the round. (23 sts on working needles) Place MA in the first stitch. (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

On the first set-up round, you start at the current beginning of the round by knitting the first X stitches, then you bind off

Working the first set-up round



4 or 6 stitches — depending on the animal — then you knit X stitches, and bind off another 4 or 6 stitches, and finally you knit the last X stitches of the round (see illustration above left). You'll have then a sort of interrupted round with two sets of an equal number of live stitches, one for each leg, and two sets of bound-off stitches in the middle, for the opening at the crotch.

On the second set-up round, you start at the current beginning of the round by knitting the first X stitches (the ones before the first set of bound-off stitches) then you slip the next X stitches (the ones before the second set of bound-off stitches) to the HOLDER and finally you knit the last X stitches of the round (see illustration above right).

When you come to knit the right leg, you simply put the remaining stitches back on to your working needles and follow the instructions for each animal.

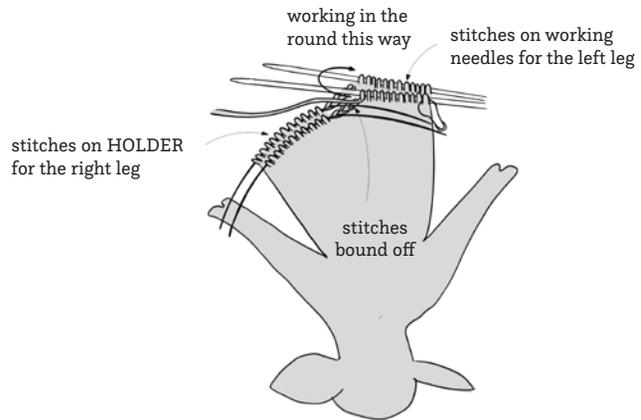
LESSON 14

FINISHING YOUR ANIMAL

SOAKING

At the end of the knitting, you'll be invited to give your animal a gentle bath. Even if blocking is not as important as for garments, the process of soaking evens out the stitches, letting them bloom and grow to their full size, and finally reveals the full beauty of your yarn — especially if using natural fibers.

Working the second set-up round



In addition to these benefits, I also personally really like the moment when I bathe my freshly knitted character, using a favorite wool soap, maybe adding a few drops of essential oils, then gently squeezing it in a towel before leaving it to dry, preserving a little moment of transition before the final step of stuffing.

From my experience, I think you'll also enjoy this step a lot. I've been told that some lucky little animals even have their own tiny bath tub!

STUFFING

Once your animal is dry and fully relaxed, it's time to give it its final shaping. And this is how to look at the process of stuffing: it plays an essential part in shaping your character.

Via that last opening at the crotch, you will insert small quantities of stuffing, in stages. First, fill your animal all the way up to the head, which you need to stuff firmly to fill out the shaping you created while knitting. Take your time with noses, muzzles and bills, using your collection of chopsticks for the narrow sections.

Then you'll work into the arms, also using small quantities of stuffing progressively added, starting at the paws. Then move on to the shoulders and the area between the shoulders. Be generous at the base of the neck to support the head, but look for suppleness and mobility at the junction with the arms. Finally, move down to the body and stuff each leg before finishing the belly and the bottom. Don't forget to pay close attention to the feet, filling and shaping the heels and the tips of the toes properly.



Check the suppleness at the junction between the body and the legs. If you avoid over-filling at the top of the legs, your animal will be able to swing them and occasionally to sit. But you can also choose to have more stuffing and less suppleness at this junction so that your animal will stand more easily.

Progress slowly, adding only small quantities of stuffing at a time — which you'll have to do anyway because of the small size of the opening that you are working through. It's more than worth your while to take your time.

Keep stopping to see if you like the result and how your character will be able to move. Stuffing is partly personal and, at this point, you've already spent quite a lot of time with your animal, so you probably know how you want it to look. Keep in mind that there is always more than one right way to do it — you're the captain, if you are happy with your choices, it will be perfect!

If you're not sure if you have used enough stuffing, whether your animal is solid enough, remember that the

stuffing is more likely to shrink a little bit with time rather than to expand. So, if you're in doubt, be on the generous side and add this little extra bit of stuffing!

CLOSING

And now: the only seam! To close the last opening at the crotch, you will use a separate piece of the main-color yarn you used for your animal. Thread it on to a tapestry needle. Starting at one end of the opening, seam back and forth until you're back where you started.

Make a slip knot on each yarn tail, a short length away from the surface of your animal, and one after the other, thread the tail right through the toy, coming out at somewhere else on the body, pulling on the tail until the knot disappears inside the toy. Keep pulling on the tail, and cut it short where it comes out of the body. Give your animal a little squeeze to pull the yarn tails back inside.

Knitting the Outfits

We are now going to sail back toward a more traditional knitting knowledge, and more conventional construction methods — the sorts you could use to knit your own clothes, whether flat or in the round. But because of the small scale of the garments, or because animals have tails or long ears, and thus specific needs, there are still a few things I'd like to draw your attention to before starting.

In these last lessons, I will first talk you through the question of size and gauge and choosing yarn and needles for these small pieces of clothing. Then I'll present some of the technical choices in the patterns: how to cast on and bind off your ribbing to neaten it, how to make colorwork easy at this scale and how to create beautiful and sturdy openings for the tails (and sometimes the ears).

So that you have all the necessary information to hand, I'll also describe simple techniques such as the different ways the patterns instruct to bind off your work.

ABOUT YARN, NEEDLES, SIZE & GAUGE

The patterns for the garments and accessories, as with the ones for the animals, won't give you a gauge. Firstly because you probably won't make a swatch to knit something that is almost small as a swatch. But also because making a swatch won't give you particularly useful information at this scale.

However, if you substitute yarns, you might want to look for guidance in making your choice. I will now go through some principles I recommend you adopt.

For every pattern, when possible, I suggest you use the same yarn for the animal and its garments. If it's not exactly the same, I recommend you use for the garments one very similar to the one used for the animal (same length for the same weight). It is especially important not to use a thinner yarn, otherwise the clothes would be too small.

If, to knit your animal, you used a yarn similar in weight to the one I suggest in the pattern, then you can move on to the garments, picking a similar yarn and following the needle sizes recommendations. If you think you're a knitter who tends to work very tightly, you could increase all the needle sizes suggested by 0.25 mm. For animals, just as for humans, we all know that it is always worse to have garments that are too tight than a bit too loose.

If you used a heavier-weight yarn and larger needles — or a lighter-weight yarn and smaller needles — than what was suggested for your animal, not only will you need to use a similar-weight yarn for the clothes but you'll also need to adapt the needle sizes.

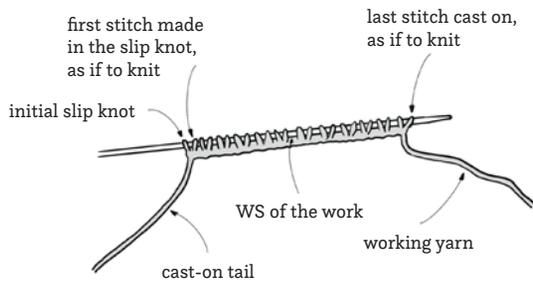
Let's take the example of Agi the Sheep: she is knitted with a fingering-weight yarn using 2 mm (US 0) needles; her vest, using the same yarn, calls for the same needles, and her dress, also using the same yarn, is partly knitted with 2.75 mm (US 2) needles. If you used a sport-weight yarn to knit Agi, using maybe 2.5 mm (US 1.5) needles, then, you would knit her vest with a similar yarn, also using 2.5 mm (US 1.5) needles, and her dress, also with a similar yarn, partly using 3.25 mm (US 3) needles.

Now let's consider the case of Tino the Wolf: he is knitted with a sport-weight yarn using 2.5 mm (US 1.5) needles and his jumper, using the same yarn, calls for 2.75 mm (US 2) and 3.25 (US 3) needles. If you used a fingering-weight yarn to knit him, using maybe 2 mm (US 0) needles, then you would knit his jumper with a similar yarn, using 2.25 mm (US 1) and 2.75 mm (US 2) needles.

So if you knit your animal with a different weight of yarn, simply take a moment to observe the gaps between the sizes of the needles suggested for the garments and the needles suggested for the animal, and apply these same gaps to the combination of yarn and needles you chose.



Working the alternate cable cast-on method



LESSON 15

CASTING ON FOR RIBBING

When you need to cast on for ribbing, I recommend using the alternate cable cast-on method: once you get it, it's quite easy to memorize and it disappears beautifully to show off the ribbing. This is a good thing when the size of the garments means you only have about three or four rounds of ribbing to knit. Work as follows:

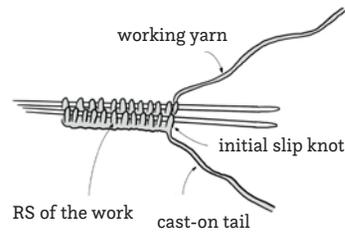
Step 1: Start with a slip knot on your left needle, leaving an ordinary-length tail.

Step 2: Work as if to knit a stitch in the slip knot but do not complete the stitch, instead, elongate the loop formed on the right needle and put it on your left needle by catching it with the tip of the left needle. You now have two stitches on the left needle.

Step 3: Continue to add stitches, but instead of inserting your right needle into a stitch, insert your right needle between the first 2 stitches on the left needle, alternating as if to knit (you insert the needle from front to back between the 2 stitches) and as if to purl (you insert the needle from back to front between the 2 stitches). Each time, you will work as if to knit or as if to purl a stitch, forming a loop on the right needle that you move to the left needle, as you did for the first one. The first stitch you made in the slip knot was “as if to knit”, so the following one, the first stitch made between two sts, is “as if to purl”.

For k1, p1 ribbing, worked in the round for all the patterns in the book, you cast on an even number of stitches, so you end the cast-on with an “as if to knit” stitch. You have a bunch of fresh new stitches facing you, with the working yarn dangling

Knitting in the round after casting on



at the right (see illustration above left).

Remember that you're looking at the wrong side of your work, and join to work in the round with this in mind (see illustration above right). This way, when you start your ribbing with a knit stitch, the knit and the purl stitches will fall at the right place.

An additional note about how to put the new stitches on to the left needle: should you twist them or not? You can choose according to your preferences, either twisting all the loops or not when transferring them to the left needle, or twisting the ones created as if to knit and not twisting the ones created as if to purl. It's not essential. The most important thing is to be consistent all along your cast-on.

LESSON 16

BINDING OFF IN RIBBING

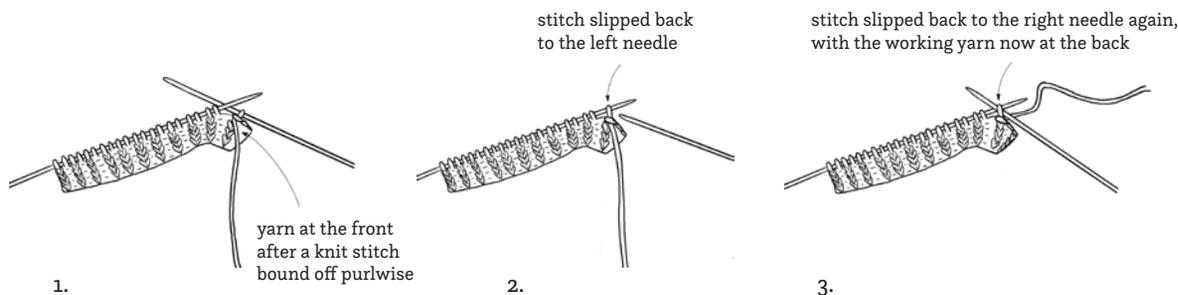
This stretchy bind-off, sometimes known as the HiyaHiya Grandma's bind-off, is very easy to memorize. It gives great results and will enhance the look of your ribbing. It is based on a simple bind-off process where you work the next stitch and pass the previous stitch over it to bind off one stitch. But a few variations are incorporated to make it perfect for ribbing. Work as follows:

Step 1: The first stitch is a knit stitch: purl it.

Step 2: Slip the stitch on the right needle back to the left needle, take the working yarn to the back, then slip the stitch back to the right needle again (see illustrations 2 and 3 on the opposite page).

Step 3: The next stitch is a purl stitch: knit it. Pass the previous stitch over the stitch you just worked, lifting it at the front of your work.

Adjusting the position of the working yarn



Step 4: Slip the stitch on the right needle back to the left needle, take the working yarn to the front, then slip the stitch back to the right needle again.

Step 5: The next stitch is a knit stitch: purl it. Pass the previous stitch over the stitch you just worked, lifting it at the back of your work.

Repeat from step 2 until you have bound off all the stitches.

During steps 2 and 4, you need to make sure you are moving the working yarn from the front to the back, or from the back to the front, at the right of the stitch just worked (not at the left), as shown in the illustrations. If you'd like to avoid this step, you could consider carefully removing the stitch on the right needle, and replacing it with the yarn in the correct position — at the front or at the back — to work the next stitch.

Give this bind-off method a try, you'll soon realize that it is much easier than it sounds. With this bind-off, it's also very easy to see where you are and what you're supposed to do next. And here are the clues:

Treat the stitches like their opposite: purl the knit stitches and knit the purl stitches.

If you just knitted a stitch, you will have the working yarn at the back. The next step will be to pass the previous stitch over it by lifting it over at the front of your knitting to bind off one stitch.

If you just purlled a stitch, you will have the working yarn in front. The next step will be to pass the previous stitch over it by lifting it over at the back of your knitting to bind off one stitch.

To have the working yarn in the correct position to knit or purl, you manoeuvre it, from back to front or from front to back, at the right of the stitch you have just worked.

LESSON 17

SLIPPING STITCHES TO CREATE COLORWORK

All the colorwork done to dress the animals is based on a slipped-stitch technique. It's a bit like if you were knitting stripes, using only one color per round or row, but instead of working all the stitches, you'll slip some of them to create the color pattern. The unused color will wait for its turn at the beginning of the round or row. It's a fun and rewarding way to achieve the look of stranded colorwork without carrying two colors all the way around.

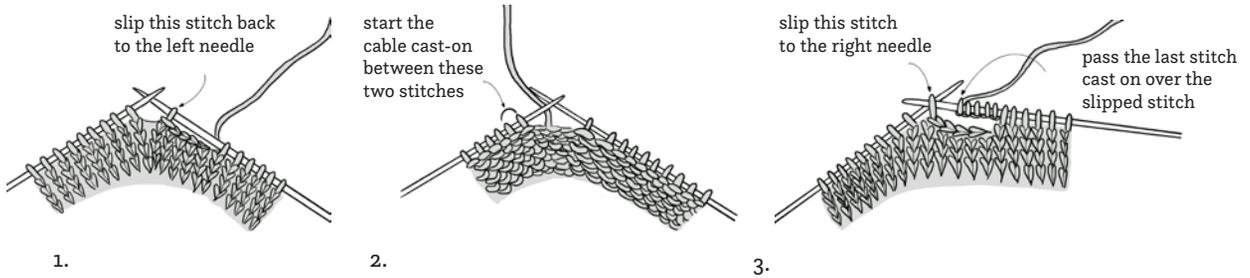
When changing color, simply let the previous color dangle on the inside or the wrong side of your work. When picking up the resting color again, take care with your tension when you knit the first stitch, so that it's not pulled too tight.

Because you follow sequences of slipped stitches and knitted stitches, you'll have floats behind the slipped stitches. The yarn floats are always on the WS of the work. When working flat, keep the yarn at the back on RS rows, and the yarn at the front on WS rows. Be careful not to pull too tight on these floats, to avoid your knitting fabric creasing. All the slipped stitches are slipped as if to purl.

When working in the round, give a bit of extra attention at the changes between two needles: because the fabric does not lay flat at these points, be sure to give enough length to the float, to avoid your knitting getting pinched.

The instructions in each pattern will say which color to use on each row or round and the sequence of slipped and knitted stitches to repeat. But, in most of the cases, you'll soon realize that it's a very intuitive process where you will mostly knit the stitches that are in the same color as the one you're using. Be confident that with these pieces of colorwork, despite the small size of the garments, I've done everything to make sure the process is easy and relaxing.

Working a one-row opening



LESSON 18

CREATING OPENINGS

We'll use the one-row buttonhole method each time an opening is required in the garment to accommodate a tail or an ear. In each pattern, you'll find detailed instructions for the opening, but let's take a look at the steps of the process.

Work to a certain point, as indicated in the instructions.

Step 1: Bind off stitches as follows: Bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. The working yarn is now wrapped around the first stitch on the right needle. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another X times to bind off the indicated number of sts. Put the last slipped st back on to left needle (see illustration 1 above). Turn work. Be sure not to forget to slip the last stitch back to the left needle before turning.

Step 2: Working on the WS, cast on stitches as follows: Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on the indicated number of sts. Turn work. (Note that the number of stitches to cast on corresponds to the number of stitches you previously bound off plus 1 stitch.) To cable cast on, insert the right needle between the first 2 stitches on the left needle (see illustration 2), pull through a loop with the working yarn, as if to knit, and put it on the left needle.

Step 3: Working on the RS again, "close" the circle of the opening as follows: Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it (see illustration 3). Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle. As with step 1, do not forget to slip the last stitch back to the left needle before working the end of the round. Finally, work to the end of the round as indicated in the pattern.

LESSON 19

BINDING OFF WHEN NOT WORKING IN RIB

According to the particular situation, we'll use one of three different bind-off techniques. Each time, the method will be mentioned in the pattern and, if needed, you'll be able to come back here for detailed steps.

THE CHAIN BIND-OFF

Step 1: Knit the first stitch on the left needle (1 stitch on the right needle).

Step 2: Knit the next stitch on the left needle (2 stitches on the right needle).

Step 3: Pass the second stitch on the right needle over the first stitch and off the needle (1 stitch bound off).

Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you have only 1 stitch remaining. Cut the yarn and thread it through the last stitch.

Sometimes, you'll be asked to chain bind-off purlwise: it's the same process as described above but instead of knitting the stitches, you purl them.

THE K2TOG OR P2TOG BIND-OFF

Step 1: Knit (or purl) the two first stitches on the left needle together.

Step 2: Slip the resulting stitch from the right needle back on to the left needle.

Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you have only 1 stitch remaining. Cut the yarn and thread it through the last stitch.



THE THREE-NEEDLES BIND-OFF

Arrange your stitches over two needles, with half on each needle. Hold the two needles parallel and join the two sets of stitches using a third needle as follows:

Step 1: Insert the third needle into the first stitch on the front needle then into the first stitch on the back needle and knit the 2 stitches together (1 stitch on the third needle).

Step 2: Working in the same way, knit the next stitch on the front needle together with the next stitch on the back needle (2 stitches on the third needle).

Step 3: Pass the second stitch on the third needle over the first stitch and off the needle (1 stitch bound off).

Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you have only 1 stitch remaining. Cut the yarn and thread it through the last stitch.

Abbreviations

[]

repeat to end of row or as indicated

BOR

beginning of round

CC

complementary color

cm

centimetres

DPN(s)

double-pointed needle(s)

g

grams

k

knit

k1tbl

knit 1 stitch through the back loop

k2tog

knit 2 stitches together
(1 stitch decreased)

kfb

knit into the front and the back of the same stitch
(1 stitch increased)

kfbf

knit into the front and the back then the front again
of the same stitch (2 stitches increased)

m

metres

MA

marker A, used to indicate the beginning of the round

MB

marker B, used to demarcate sections

MC

main color

p

purl

p1tbl

purl 1 stitch through the back loop

p2tog

purl 2 stitches together (1 stitch decreased)

pfb

purl into the front and the back of the same stitch
(1 stitch increased)

PM

place marker

PMA / PMB

place marker A / place marker B

pssso

pass slipped stitch over

RND

round

RS

right side

RT

right twist

szkp

slip 2 stitches together knitwise, knit 1 stitch,
pass the 2 slipped stitches over the knitted stitch
(2 stitches decreased)

sl

slip stitch from left needle to right needle as if to purl

SM

slip marker

SMB

slip marker B

ssk

slip, slip, knit: slip 2 stitches knitwise, one by one;
insert the tip of the left needle from left to right into
the front of these 2 stitches and knit them together
(1 stitch decreased)

ssp

slip, slip, purl: slip 2 stitches knitwise, return them
to the left needle and purl them together through
the back loop (1 stitch decreased)

st / sts

stitch / stitches

WS

wrong side

wyib

with yarn in back

wyif

with yarn in front

yds

yards

YO

yarnover

Patterns





Mouche

THE BEAR

HEIGHT

28 cm (11 inch).

YARN

Viola, Fingering (100% wool, 200 m / 218 yds per 50 g), colorway “Birch”, about 40 g (160 m / 174 yds).

Or about 40 g (160 m / 174 yds) of fingering-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 2 m (2 yds) for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 5 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–3 + 5

Using the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: Kfb 4 times. (8 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 4: Kfb, k2, kfb 5 times. (14 sts = 6 sts for the top of the muzzle / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: Kfb, k4, kfb twice, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1.

(18 sts = 8 sts / 10 sts)

RNDS 7–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: Kfb, k6, kfb twice, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1.

(22 sts = 10 sts / 12 sts)

RNDS 10–12: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 13: Kfb, k2, kfb 4 times, k2, kfb, [k1, ssk] twice, [k2tog, k1] twice. (24 sts = 16 sts / 8 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: Kfb to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

RND 16 (marking eye placement): K10, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k13, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RNDS 17–20: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K24, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p16, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k16, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k20, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 7: YO, k24, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 8: YO, p26, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1 (marking ear placement): YO, k9, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, k14, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, k5, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

RND 2 (marking ear placement): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k8, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, k14, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K24, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p16, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k16, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k20, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 7: YO, k24, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 8: YO, p26, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k28, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k16, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k3, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k1. (29 sts = 21 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 21 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, k1, ssk, k13, turn. (20 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 20 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (28 sts = 20 sts / 8 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K16, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 20 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, knit to end. (28 sts = 20 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSONS 7 & 10

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the smile.

KNITTING THE EARS

Put one set of 8 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. Arrange your sts and needles to work in the round. The ear is symmetrical so you can start your round either side. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join a length of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (8 sts)

RND 2: [Kfb, k2, kfb] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 3–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [Ssk, k2, k2tog] twice. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the ear with grafting. Bring the end inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Work the same way to knit the second ear.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 28 sts (20 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your bear upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, k19, kfb to end. (36 sts = 20 sts for the back / 16 sts for the front)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K4, kfb] 4 times, knit to end. (40 sts = 24 sts / 16 sts)

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 5: K24, [k1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 6–8: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 9: [K2, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 10–11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [K3, kfb] to end. (80 sts)

RNDS 13–14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: [K7, kfb] to end. (90 sts)

RNDS 16–25: Knit all sts. (10 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your bear upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 10 sts of the round, slip next 70 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 3 sts, PMA, cast on 3 sts, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (26 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–15: Knit all sts.

RND 16: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (24 sts)

RNDS 17–20: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RNDS 21–35: Repeat RNDS 16–20 another 3 times. (18 sts)

RNDS 36–38: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 39: Repeat RND 16. (16 sts)

RND 40: Knit all sts.

RND 41 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 42.

RND 42: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 43: Knit all sts.

RND 44: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the arm inside out and weave the end in.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your bear facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 25 sts to HOLDER, put the next 20 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 25 sts on HOLDER. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 20 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 3 sts, PMA, cast on 3 sts. (26 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next stitch. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 50 remaining stitches back on to your working needles. With the back of your bear facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, k12, kfb, k12, pick up and knit 6 sts, k12, kfb, k12, pick up and knit 3 sts. (64 sts = 32 sts for the back / 32 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

RND 1: K32, PMB, k32.

RNDS 2–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (66 sts = 34 sts for the back / 32 sts for the front)

RNDS 5–19: Repeat RNDS 2–4 another 5 times. (76 sts = 44 sts / 32 sts)

RNDS 20–21: Knit all sts.

RND 22: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (80 sts = 46 sts / 34 sts)

RNDS 23–37: Repeat RNDS 20–22 another 5 times. (100 sts = 56 sts / 44 sts)

RNDS 38–43: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 44 (marking tail placement): K31, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 6 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to MB, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (98 sts = 56 sts / 42 sts)

RND 45 (marking tail placement): K31, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 6 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 46: Knit to MB, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (96 sts = 56 sts / 40 sts)

RND 47: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 56 sts on working needles and the last 40 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K28, place a marker, k3, k2tog, k1, turn. (55 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 3 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (54 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (53 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (52 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 7 times. (38 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k9, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (75 sts = 37 sts for the back / 38 sts for the front)

RND 2: K5, ssk, k34, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (72 sts = 36 sts / 36 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your bear upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 15 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k29, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 14 sts of the round. (60 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 15 sts of the round, slip next 30 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 15 sts of the round. (30 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (28 sts)

RNDS 7–18: Repeat RNDS 1–6 twice. (24 sts)

RNDS 19–21: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 22: K12, PMB, k12.

RND 23: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before MB, k2tog, k1, SMB, k1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (20 sts = 10 sts for the back of the leg / 10 sts for the front)

RNDS 24–25: Knit all sts.

RND 26: Repeat RND 23. (16 sts = 8 sts / 8 sts)

RND 27: Knit all sts.

RND 28: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

RND 29: Knit all sts.

RNDS 30–39: Repeat RNDS 28–29 another 5 times. (28 sts = 20 sts / 8 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YO's).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K11, k2tog, turn. (19 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (18 sts)



ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (17 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (16 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 once more (14 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (21 sts = 13 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 2: K4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts / 8 sts)

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K1, ssk, k6, k2tog, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts for the sole / 8 sts for the top of the foot)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: K1, ssk, k4, k2tog, knit to end. (16 sts = 8 sts / 8 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the leg inside out and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your bear facing you and its head turned down, put the last 30 sts back on to your needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k3o.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

RNDS 1–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K15, PMB, k15.

RND 6: Knit to 6 sts before MB, k2tog, k4, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to end. (28 sts)

RNDS 7–18: Repeat RNDS 1–6 twice. (24 sts)

RNDS 19–22: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

Then work as for the left leg from RND 23. For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Put the 12 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. Arrange your sts to work in the round. The tail is symmetrical so you can start your round either side. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join yarn and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [Kfb, k4, kfb] twice. (16 sts)

RNDS 3–5: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 6: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the tail with grafting. Bring the end inside your work, passing through the tail. Also bring the end you have from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make the knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work. Add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your bear a bath. I've heard that bears love water as much as honey!

Stuff it once it's dry, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of yarn.

Mouche's Outfit

YARN

Viola, Sock (75% superwash Merino wool, 25% nylon, 421 m / 460 yds per 100 g).

For the dungarees: colorway "Desert Rose", about 25 g.

For the pyjamas: main color, used for the hems and the collar, colorway "Desert Rose", about 25 g, and complementary color, colorway "Light Bronte", about 20 g.

Or about 25 g (106 m / 115 yds) / 25 g (106 m / 115 yds) / 20 g (84 m / 138 yds) of fingering-weight yarn in at least two different colors

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0), 2,75 mm (US 2). If using long circular needles, you will also need 3 DPNs in size 2 mm (US 0) to join the shoulders of the pyjamas, and it might be handy to also have 2 DPNs in size 2,75 mm (US 2) to work the dungarees' straps.

EXTRAS

2 x 8 mm buttons for the dungarees, 9 x 8 mm buttons for the pyjamas.

THE DUNGAREES

Mouche's ribbed dungarees are knitted from the waist down. You then pick up stitches from the waist to work the front panel, the back and the straps.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the dungarees and the larger needles, cast on 84 sts. Place a removable marker in the 1st and the 42nd sts. They'll work as bearings when you are knitting the upper front panel later.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 3–34: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 16 times.

RND 35 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): K19, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 3 times to bind off 4 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to the left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 5 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, knit to end.

RND 36: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 37–42: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 3 times.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round. Work as follows:

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 21 sts of the round, slip the next 42 sts to HOLDER, knit the last 21 sts of the round.

(42 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Then work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 3–18: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 8 times.

Change to the smaller needles and bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16, but alternating 2 knit sts (that you will purl) and 1 purl st (that you will knit).

Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the opening for the tail facing you, put the next 42 sts back on to the needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the yarn and knit all sts. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

UPPER FRONT PANEL

With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the front facing you, you'll be able to see the markers you placed when casting on to demarcate the front and back.

Working on the RS, starting at the edge of the front, 1 st before the marker and above a column of purl sts, join the yarn, and using the larger needles, pick up and knit 43 sts along the waist line. Pick up into the sts just under the cast-on edge.

Then work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, [k1, p2] to 4 sts before end, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k2, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k2, sl1 wyif, k1. (41 sts)



ROW 3: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, p1, [k1, p2] to 6 sts before end, k1, p1, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2. (39 sts)

ROW 5: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, p3, [k1, p2] to 8 sts before end, k1, p3, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 2. (37 sts)

ROW 7: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, [k1, p2] to 4 sts before end, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 8–19: Repeat ROWS 2–7 twice. (25 sts)

ROW 20: Repeat ROW 2. (23 sts)

ROW 21: Repeat ROW 3.

ROW 22: Repeat ROW 2. (21 sts)

ROW 23: Repeat ROW 5.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off (*see Lesson 19*).

BACK AND STRAPS

With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the back facing you, working on the RS and starting at the right, join the yarn and pick up and knit 30 sts along the waist line as follows: 1 st above each column of 2 knit sts and 1 st above each column of purl sts. Make sure they reach the front panel at each side.

Then work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (28 sts)

ROW 3: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 4–19: Repeat ROWS 2–3 another 8 times. (12 sts)

Right strap

You will work across the first 6 sts of the row while the 6 other ones stay on hold.

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, sl1 wyif, k1] twice.

ROW 2: [Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif] twice.

ROWS 3–34: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 16 times.

ROW 35 (buttonhole): K2, YO, k2tog, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 36: Sl1 wyif, k1, p3, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 37–38: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off.

Left strap

With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the back facing you, put the last 6 sts back on to your working needles. Starting at the right of these sts, join the yarn and work as for the right strap from ROW 1.

Finishing

Sew two little buttons on the front panel.

Weave in all remaining ends.

Soak the dungarees and let them dry flat without stretching the ribbing too much.

THE PYJAMA TOP

Mouche's pyjama top is worked from the bottom up, starting with a garter-stitch hem. You will use slipped stitches to create vertical stripes. After the main body, you work the fronts and back separately, then join the shoulders and add the collar. Finally, you pick up and knit sleeves.

Using the long-tail method, MC for the pyjamas and the smaller needles, cast on 106 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Knit all sts.

ROW 2: Knit all sts.

ROWS 3–4: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

STARTING THE COLORWORK

See Lesson 17.

Note: When you slip stitches, the yarn float is always on the WS of the work. On RS rows, keep the yarn at the back, on WS rows keep it at the front. The colorwork is very intuitive except for the edges: you knit or purl (depending if you're on a RS or a WS row) the sts that are in the same color as the yarn you're working with, and slip the other ones.

ROW 1 (RS): Using MC, k4, [k2, sl2] to 6 sts before end, k6.

ROW 2: Using MC, k4, [p2, sl2] to 6 sts before end, p2, k4.

ROW 3: Using CC, k4, [sl2, k2] to 6 sts before end, sl2, k4.

ROW 4: Using CC, k4, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 5: Using MC, k4, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 6: Using MC, k4, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROWS 7–10: Repeat ROWS 3–6.

ROW 11 (buttonhole row): Using CC, k4, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k2tog, YO, k2 — before turning, mark the third st of this row with a piece of waste yarn for button placement.

ROWS 12–14: Repeat ROWS 4–6. (3 rows)

ROWS 15–22: Repeat ROWS 3–6 twice. (8 rows)

ROWS 23–70: Repeat ROWS 11–22 another 4 times. (48 rows / 4 more buttonhole rows worked)

ROW 71: Repeat ROW 11. (buttonhole row)

ROW 72: Repeat ROW 4.

RIGHT FRONT

Looking at the RS of the pyjamas, you will work across the first 27 sts of the row as follows:

Note: Whatever the color used, the last stitch on RS rows and the first stitch on WS rows are always knit sts.

ROW 1 (RS): Using MC, k4, [k2, sl2] 5 times, k3, slip the remaining 79 sts to HOLDER, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 2: Using MC, k1, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 3: Using CC, k4, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 4: Using CC, k1, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 5: Using MC, k4, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 6: Using MC, k1, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROWS 7–10: Repeat ROWS 3–6.

ROW 11 (marking button placement): Repeat ROW 3 — before turning, mark the third st of this row with a piece of waste yarn.

ROWS 12–14: Repeat ROWS 4–6. (3 rows)

ROWS 15–22: Repeat ROWS 3–6 twice. (8 rows)

ROWS 23–34: Repeat ROWS 11–22. (12 rows including 1 button placement)

ROW 35: Repeat ROW 11. (marking button placement)

ROWS 36–38: Repeat ROWS 4–6. (3 rows)

ROW 39: Using CC, k1, ssk, k1, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1. (26 sts)

ROW 40: Using CC, k1, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

Cut the CC yarn.

ROW 41: Using MC, k1, ssk, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1. (25 sts)

ROW 42: Using MC, k1, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

Cut the MC yarn. Put the 25 sts on a stitch holder.

BACK

Looking at the RS of the pyjamas, put the next 52 sts on your working needles, leaving the last 27 sts on HOLDER.

Join the MC yarn at the right and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Using MC, k1, [k2, sl2] 12 times, k3, turn. (52 sts)

ROW 2: Using MC, k1, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 3: Using CC, k1, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 4: Using CC, k1, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 5: Using MC, k1, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 6: Using MC, k1, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROWS 7–42: Repeat ROWS 3–6 another 9 times. (36 rows)

Cut the CC yarn, leaving an end about 50 cm (20 inch) long.

ROW 43: Using MC, k14, bind off the next 24 sts using the chain

bind-off technique but worked purlwise (work as described in Lesson 19, but purl the sts instead of knitting them), work until you have 13 remaining sts on the left needle, knit to end.

Put the two sets of 14 sts on stitch holders. Cut the MC yarn, leaving an end about 50 cm (20 inch) long.

LEFT FRONT

Looking at the RS of the pyjamas, put the 27 remaining sts on your working needles.

Join the MC yarn at the right and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Using MC, k1, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 2: Using MC, k4, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 3: Using CC, k1, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 4: Using CC, k4, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 5: Using MC, k1, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROW 6: Using MC, k4, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROWS 7–10: Repeat ROWS 3–6.

ROW 11 (buttonhole row): Using CC, k1, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k2tog, YO, k2.

ROWS 12–14: Repeat ROWS 4–6. (3 rows)

ROWS 15–22: Repeat ROWS 3–6 twice. (8 rounds)

ROWS 23–34: Repeat ROWS 11–22. (12 rows including a buttonhole)

ROW 35: Repeat ROW 11. (buttonhole row)

ROWS 36–38: Repeat ROWS 4–6. (3 rows)

ROW 39: Using CC, k1, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 4 sts before end, k1, k2tog, k1. (26 sts)

ROW 40: Using CC, k3, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

Cut the CC yarn.

ROW 41: Using MC, k1, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (25 sts)

ROW 42: Using MC, k2, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 1 st before end, k1.

Cut the MC yarn.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

Left shoulder

Put the 25 left front stitches on to a DPN. Put the set of 14 sts for the back left shoulder on to a second DPN. Turn your work inside out and hold the two needles parallel, with the RS of the fabric facing each other. With the back of the pyjamas facing you and using one of the tails you have from the back, and the three-needle bind-off technique (*see Lesson 19*), bind off together the stitches from both needles until you have consumed all the 14 sts from the first set of the back stitches.

Then continue and bind off the remaining sts for the left front, working on the RS, and using the chain bind-off technique but worked purlwise.

Right shoulder

Put the 25 right front stitches on to a DPN. Put the set of 14 sts for the back right shoulder on to a second DPN. Turn your work inside out and hold the two needles parallel, with the RS of the fabric facing each other. With the front of the pyjamas facing you and using the CC tail you have from the back, and the three-needle bind-off technique, bind off together the stitches from both needles until you have consumed all the 14 sts from the second set of the back stitches.

Then continue and bind off the remaining sts for the right front, working on the WS, and using the chain bind-off technique, knitwise.

COLLAR

Looking at the WS of the pyjamas, join the MC yarn and using the smaller needles, pick up and knit stitches in the bound-off edges of the left front, the back and the right front as follows: 10 sts along the left front, 1 st in the left shoulder seam, 22 sts along the back, 1 st in the right shoulder seam, 10 sts along the right front (44 sts). When picking up, make sure to insert your needle in the top leg of the “V” formed by the bound-off stitches. Do not pick up along the garter tabs.

Then, work as follows:

Note: On ROW 1, you work on the RS of the pyjamas, but it will be the underneath side of the collar.

ROW 1 (RS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, kfb, knit to 4 sts before end, kfb, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (46 sts)

ROW 3 (folding row): Knit all sts.

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2. (48 sts)

ROWS 5–10: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 3 times. (54 sts)

ROW 11: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, knit to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off (*see Lesson 19*).

Weave in the ends you have from the collar and the fronts. As you have a few of them, bring them inside at different points and use the base of the collar and the shoulder seams to “bury” them. You can leave the ones you have at the armholes, you’ll be able to knot them together with the ones you’ll join to knit the sleeves at the next step.

At this stage, you will probably feel that the collar wants to live its own life, curling in every direction. Don’t worry — this will be solved with the soaking and blocking at the end of the project.

SLEEVES

Working from the RS and starting at the middle of the underarm, using the MC yarn and the smaller needles, pick up and knit 36 sts evenly around the armhole.

Arrange the stitches to work in the round and place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch). Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Using MC, [k2, sl2] to end.

RNDS 3–4: Using CC, [sl2, k2] to end.

RNDS 5–6: Using MC, knit MC sts, slip CC sts.

RNDS 7–46: Repeat RNDS 3–6 another 10 times. (40 rounds)

Cut the CC yarn.

RND 47: Purl all sts.

RND 48: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (34 sts)

RND 49: Purl all sts.

RND 50: Repeat RND 48. (32 sts)

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off.

Repeat for the second sleeve.

Finishing

For this project, blocking is particularly important to enhance your work.

Soak the pyjama top. When you leave it to dry, place it as it will be when worn by your bear, with the buttonholes and button bands overlapping, and the collar folded in place along the folding row you made during the knitting. Do not stretch the top but keep the hem in place with a few pins, as well as the tips of the collar. Once it's dry, sew on the buttons using the pieces of waste yarn as bearings.

Using a tapestry needle and a length of MC yarn, you can also add a couple of discreet stitches, to keep the collar in place at the shoulder seams. This way, you'll be sure that the collar will always look neat even after hours of playing!

THE PYJAMA BOTTOMS

Mouche's pyjama bottoms are knitted from the top down, starting with the waist ribbing. You will also use slipped stitches to create the vertical stripes.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), the MC yarn, and the smaller needles, cast on 78 sts.

RNDS 1–5: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 6: [K2, kfb] to end. (104 sts)

STARTING THE COLORWORK

RNDS 7–8: Using CC, [k2, sl2] to end.

RNDS 9–10: Using MC, knit MC sts, slip CC sts.

RNDS 11–50: Repeat RNDS 7–10 another 10 times. (40 rounds)

RND 51 (opening for the tail): Using CC, [k2, sl2] 5 times, k2, sl1, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 5 times to bind off 6 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to the left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 7 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, k1, sl2, [k2, sl2] to end.

RND 52: Using CC, [k2, sl2] 5 times, k2, sl1, k7, sl2, [k2, sl2] to end.

RNDS 53–54: Using MC, [sl2, k2] to end.

RNDS 55–74: Repeat RNDS 7–10 another 5 times. (20 rounds)

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: Using CC, [k2, sl2] 6 times, k2, slip the next 52 sts to HOLDER, sl2, [k2, sl2] across the last 24 sts of the round. (52 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Using CC, [k2, sl2] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Using MC, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to end.

RNDS 3–4: Using CC, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to end.

RNDS 5–6: Using MC, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to end.

RNDS 7–26: Repeat RNDS 3–6 another 5 times.

Cut the CC yarn.

RND 27: Purl all sts.

RND 28: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (50 sts)

RND 29: Purl all sts.

RND 30: Repeat RND 28. (48 sts)

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off. Cut the MC yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end. Also weave in the CC yarn tail.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the opening for the tail facing you, put the 52 remaining sts back on to the needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the CC yarn, leaving an end long enough to close any little holes at the crotch later, [sl2, k2] to end. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: Using CC, [sl2, k2] to end.

Join MC and work as for the left leg, from RNDS 1–2.

Use the ends you have at the crotch to close any little hole. Bring them to the inside and knot them together.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the bottom of the pyjamas and lay them flat to dry.



Hazel

THE SQUIRREL

HEIGHT

18 cm (7 inch).

YARN

John Arbon Textiles, Knit by Numbers 4ply (100% organically farmed Falklands Merino wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

Main color: colorway “117”, about 20 g (80 m / 87 yds).

Complementary color for the muzzle and the paws: colorway “120”, about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds).

Or about 20 g (80 m / 87 yds) of main color, and 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of complementary color, both in fingering-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 4 m (4 yds) of main color for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 4 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, and the tail.

NOTES

If you like, you could also add a strand of mohair and hold it together with your main yarn to knit the last rounds of the ears and the tail, for a bit of extra fuzz.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the color for the muzzle and the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: Kfb 4 times. (8 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 4: K1, kfb 2 times, k1, kfb 4 times. (14 sts = 6 sts for the top of the muzzle / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K1, kfb 4 times, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

RND 7: Join MC and holding it together with the muzzle color, knit all sts.

RND 8: Cut the muzzle color, and working with MC only, knit all sts.

RND 9: Kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 4 times, knit to 1 st before end, kfb. (26 sts = 16 sts / 10 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: Kfb 4 times, k8, kfb 4 times, knit to end. (34 sts = 24 sts / 10 sts)

RNDS 12–13: Knit all sts.

RND 14 (**marking eye placement**): K8, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k9, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 15: K2,4, kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 3 times. (40 sts = 24 sts / 16 sts)

RND 16: Kfb 4 times, k16, kfb 4 times, knit to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

RND 17: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K2o, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p8, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p1o, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

Note: You're going to purl a couple of sts on the RS twice. It's normal. It is the start of two areas of purl sts on RS, where you'll later pick up stitches to knit the ears. Simply make sure to pay attention to these purl sts, and not miss them.

RND 1: YO, k2, p2, k8, p2, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

For this section, you'll keep creating the two areas of purl sts on the RS of your work: it is formed of purl sts on RS rows and knit sts on WS rows. Take it slowly and work precisely as written in order not to miss these unusual sts. Note also that ROW 4 (WS) starts with a knit st (so work the first st with yarn in front in order to make the YO) and that ROW 5 (RS) starts with a purl st (so work the first stitch with yarn in back in order to make the YO).

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pssso, k1tbl, k1, p2, k7, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, k1, p7, ssp, k1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, p1, k8, p1, ssp, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p1, k2, p8, k1, k2tog, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k1, p2, k8, p2, k1, k2tog, k8, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

You have finished working the purl sections.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k7, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 11: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 12: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k2, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k1. (27 sts = 19 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (26 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (26 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)

RND 3: K1, ssk 4 times, k2tog 4 times, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the mouth. Locate the smile in the lighter section at the tip of the muzzle.

KNITTING THE EARS

You're going to use the columns of purl sts you made while shaping the head to pick up stitches for each ear. The idea is to slip your needles under the purl sts to lift loops. At this stage, the loops don't look like true stitches yet, they will sit very close to each other on your needles. But after RND 1, they'll be proper stitches. For now, what you have to worry about is having the right number of loops you need for each ear: 12 sts = 6 sts for the outside of the ear (toward the top of the head) / 6 sts for the inside of the ear (toward the nose). For each ear, you'll arrange your stitches to work in the round in order to start with the stitches for the inside of the ear.

Left ear

Pick up 12 sts and arrange them to work in the round with the BOR as shown in the illustration. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of main-color yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K2, kfb twice, k2] twice. (16 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [K3, kfb twice, k3] twice. (20 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K4, kfb twice, k4] twice. (24 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K5, kfb twice, k5] twice. (28 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K1, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k1] twice. (16 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

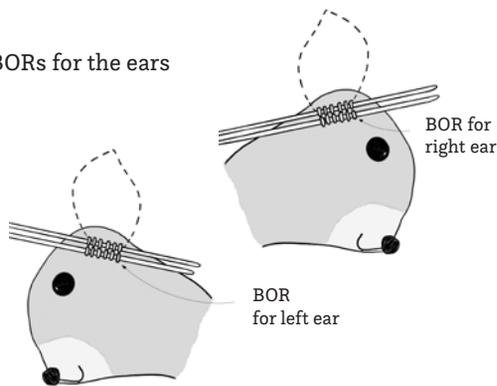
RND 12: [K2, ssk, k2tog, k2] twice. (12 sts)

RND 13: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 14: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

RND 15: [Sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0] twice. (2 sts)

BORs for the ears



Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on needles and pull it tight. The inside of the ear should naturally have a hollow shape. If needed, you can accentuate it by shaping the ear with your fingers.

Bring the yarn tail inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start the of ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Right ear

Pick up 12 sts and arrange them to work in the round with the BOR as shown in the illustration.

Join the other length of main-color yarn you kept aside and work as for the left ear, from RND 1.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 18 sts (10 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your squirrel upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.
 RND 2: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)
 RND 3: [K2, kfb] 4 times, kfb to end. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)
 RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR, rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.
 RND 5: Knit all sts.
 RND 6: [K3, kfb] to end. (40 sts)
 RND 7: Knit all sts.
 RND 8: [K4, kfb] to end. (48 sts)
 RND 9: Knit all sts.
 RND 10: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)
 RNDS 11–18: Knit all sts. (8 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your squirrel upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 8 sts of the round, slip next 40 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RND 1: Knit all sts.
 RND 2: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)
 RND 3: Knit all sts.
 RND 4: k5, k2tog, K4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)
 RNDS 5–10: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)
 RND 11: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
 RND 12: Knit all sts.
 RND 13: K4, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)
 RND 14: Knit all sts.
 RND 15: K3, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (10 sts)
 RND 16: Knit all sts.
 RND 17: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (8 sts)
 RND 18 (partial round): K2, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly

and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 19.

RND 19: Join the paw color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 20: Cut MC, and working with the paw color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 21–26: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change, turn the arm inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your squirrel facing you and its head turned down, slip the 12 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 12 sts on HOLDER. (16 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 16 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 24 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your squirrel facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 12 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 12 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (36 sts = 18 sts for the back / 18 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K18, PMB, k18.

RND 5: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (40 sts = 20 sts for the back / 20 sts for the front)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (42 sts = 22 sts / 20 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RNDS 9–10: Repeat RNDS 7–8. (44 sts = 24 sts / 20 sts)

RNDS 11–22: Repeat RNDS 5–10 twice. (60 sts = 36 sts / 24 sts)

RNDS 23–25: Repeat RNDS 5–7. (66 sts = 40 sts / 26 sts)

RND 26 (marking tail placement): K23, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 6 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RNDS 27–31: Knit all sts.

RND 32 (marking tail placement): K23, thread a second piece of waste yarn through the last 6 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RNDS 33–34: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: first 40 sts on working needles and last 26 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K20, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (39 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (38 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 4 times. (28 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (53 sts = 27 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K4, ssk, knit to end. (52 sts = 26 sts / 26 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your squirrel upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 11 sts of the round – bind off next 4 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 2 times, k21, bind off next 4 sts as you did previously, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (44 sts on working needles).

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 11 sts of the round, slip next 22 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 11 sts of the round. (22 sts).

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (20 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RNDS 4–9: Repeat RNDS 2–3 another 3 times. (14 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RNDS 11–12: Repeat RNDS 2–3. (12 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 15: Join the paw color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 16: Cut MC, and working with the paw color only, knit all sts.

RND 17: K1, kfb twice, knit to end. (10 sts = 6 sts for the back of the paw / 4 sts for the front)

RND 18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (12 sts = 8 sts / 4 sts)

RND 20: Knit all sts.

RND 21: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, knit to end. (14 sts = 10 sts / 4 sts)

RND 22: Knit all sts.

Shaping the heel

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: first 10 sts on working needles and last 4 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K6, k2tog, turn. (9 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (8 sts)
 ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (7 sts)
 ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (6 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (9 sts = 5 sts for the back / 4 sts for the front)
 RND 2: Sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (8 sts = 4 sts / 4 sts)

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–4: knit all sts.

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change, turn the leg inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your squirrel facing you and its head turned down, put the last 22 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k22.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

RND 1: Knit all sts.
 RND 2: K8, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)
 RND 3: Knit all sts.
 RND 4: K7, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)
 RND 5: Knit all sts.
 RND 6: K6, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)
 RND 7: Knit all sts.
 RND 8: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
 RNDS 9–10: Knit all sts.
 RND 11: K4, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)
 RNDS 12–13: Knit all sts.

Then work as for the left leg from RND 14.

For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Your squirrel's tail is a bit like a twisty mountain road, with three turns and four straight portions in between.

To start making the tail, you need to put 18 sts on your working needles. Work as follows:

First, place MA as shown in the illustration below, in the first st of the first set of 6 marked sts. Put this first set on your working needles, then, working upwards, pick up (without knitting) 3 sts in the rounds between the marked sts, put the second set of 6 marked sts on your working needles, then, working downwards, pick up 3 sts in the rounds between the marked sts. You're back at MA, with 18 sts on your working needles. Remove the waste yarn.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round, join yarn at MA and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

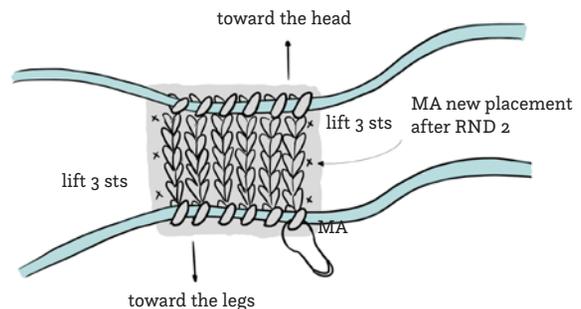
RND 2 (partial round): Knit to 2 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

You have 18 sts on your working needles (10 sts for the bottom of the tail / 8 sts for the top)

Continue as follows:

RND 1: K11, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (20 sts = 10 sts / 10 sts)
 RND 2: Kfb 10 times, knit to end. (30 sts = 20 sts / 10 sts)
 RND 3: Knit all sts.

Starting the tail





FIRST TAIL TURN: 1 SHORT-ROW SECTION

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K12, turn.

ROW 2: P4, turn.

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (19 sts for the bottom of the tail)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (18 sts)

Make sure not to miss the k1 / p1 at the end of the following rows.

ROW 5: K3, k2tog, k1, turn. (17 sts)

ROW 6: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (16 sts)

ROW 7: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (15 sts)

ROW 8: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (14 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K7, k2tog, knit to end. (23 sts = 13 sts for the bottom of the tail / 10 sts for the top)

RND 2: K2, ssk, k10, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (24 sts = 12 sts / 12 sts)

Continue as follows:

RND 1: K1, kfb, k8, kfb, k1, PMB, knit to end. (26 sts = 14 sts for the bottom of the tail / 12 sts for the top)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (28 sts = 16 sts / 12 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RNDS 5–12: Repeat RNDS 3–4 another 4 times. (36 sts = 24 sts / 12 sts)

SECOND TAIL TURN: 2 SHORT-ROW SECTIONS

Short rows – section 1

MB can be removed.

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts on working needles and the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K15, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (36 sts and a YO = 24 sts and a YO for the bottom of the tail / 12 sts for the top)

Short rows – section 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K4, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k9, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (36 sts and a YO = 24 sts and a YO for the bottom of the tail / 12 sts for the top)

RND 2: K4, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (36 sts = 24 sts / 12 sts)

Continue as follows:

RND 1: K1, ssk, k18, k2tog, k1, PMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (36 sts = 22 sts for the bottom of the tail / 14 sts for the top)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

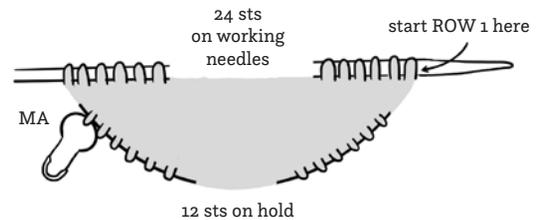
RND 3: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before MB, k2tog, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (36 sts = 20 sts / 16 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RNDS 5–12: Repeat RNDS 3–4 another 4 times. (36 sts = 12 sts / 24 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

Setting up sts for short rows for the third tail turn



THIRD TAIL TURN: 5 SHORT-ROW SECTIONS

Short rows – section 1

MB can be removed. Place MA in the first stitch.

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

For once, we want to work the short rows across the last 24 sts of the round.

SET-UP RND (partial round): Knit the first 12 sts of the round and set up your sts as follows: the last 24 sts of the round on working needles / the first 12 sts of the round on hold (see illustration above).

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K15, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work to MA again as follows:

YO, k14, k2tog, k4. (36 sts and a YO = 12 sts for the bottom of the tail / 24 sts and a YO for the top)

Work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K16, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (36 sts = 12 sts / 24 sts)

Short rows – sections 2–5

Repeat the short-row section 1 another 4 times starting from the SET-UP RND.

Finish as follows:

RND 1: [K4, k2tog] to end. (30 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K3, k2tog] to end. (24 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K2, k2tog] to end. (18 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K1, k2tog] to end. (12 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: [K2tog] to end. (6 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on needles. Do not pull for now. You'll close the opening and weave in your ends after stuffing.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your little squirrel a bath, but watch out! Its tail makes a wonderful rudder!

Stuff it once it's dry.

First, stuff the tail. Stuff firmly to make the most of your knitted shaping. Then close the opening at the tip of the tail by pulling on the end of the yarn previously threaded through the last stitches. Using a tapestry needle, bring the end inside your work, passing through the tail. Because the tail is long and winding, maybe you'll have to do this in a few steps, from time to time taking your needle out to insert it again. Do this until you reach the base of the tail. Also bring the end you have from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots. For extra sturdiness, you can use a separate piece of yarn to reinforce the tail with a seam at its base.

Stuff the rest of your squirrel, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Hazel's Outfit

YARN

Main color: John Arbon Textiles, Yarnadelic (100% Falklands Corriedale wool, 83 m / 90 yds per 25 g), colorway "Ordinary Joe", about 10 g.

Complementary color: John Arbon Textiles, Knit by Numbers 4ply (100% organically farmed Falklands Merino wool, 100 m / 110 yds per 25 g), colorway "120", about 8 g.

Or about 18 g (65 m / 71,5 yds) of fingering-weight yarn, 10 g (33 m / 36,5 yds) in main color and 8 g (32 m / 35 yds) in complementary color.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0), long enough to work flat across 75 sts, and a spare needle in the same size to work the folded hem. If using a long circular, you will also need 2 DPNs in the same size to graft the straps at the back of the dress.

EXTRAS

2 safety pins, 4 x 8 mm buttons to fasten the dress.

THE DRESS

Hazel's dress is knitted flat and from the bottom up starting with a folded hem. You will use stripes and slipped stitches to create the colorwork, adding buttonholes as you go. You then work the upper front panel, knit the straps, and attach them at the back.

Note: If you are confused about which is your MC and which is your CC, remember that you worked the first few rows and the folding row in MC.

Using the long-tail method, and MC, cast on 75 sts, leaving an end about twice the length you would normally need (about 2 m / 2 yds).

Work as follows, noting that first row is a WS row:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k2, purl to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, knit to end.

ROWS 3-4: Repeat ROWS 1-2.

ROW 5 (folding row): Sl1 wyif, knit to end.

STARTING THE COLORWORK

See Lesson 17.

Note: When you slip stitches, the yarn float is always on the WS of the work. On RS rows, keep the yarn at the back, on WS rows keep it at the front.

Except for the rows that need detailed instructions after a change of sequence, you'll mostly work rows where you knit or purl (depending if you're on a RS or a WS row) the sts that are in the same color as the yarn you're working with, and slip the other ones.

- ROW 1 (RS):** Using CC, k3, [k3, sl3] to 6 sts before end, k6.
ROW 2: Using CC, k3, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.
ROW 3: Using MC, k3, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.
ROW 4: Using MC, k3, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.
ROWS 5–6: Using CC, repeat ROWS 1–2.

With the RS of the dress facing you, turn your work so the cast-on edge is at the top. Using the cast-on tail and the spare 2 mm (US 0) needle, working from the RS, pick up and knit 73 sts, 1 in each cast-on stitch, skipping the first and the last stitch.

Fold your work so the WS are together, with the colorwork section of the dress facing you, holding the spare needle behind and parallel to your main needle. Then, using your MC working yarn, work as follows to join the 2 sets of sts:
Note: Keep CC at the back of your work, while working this joining row. Make sure not to catch it between the two layers of your knitting fabric, so that it will be dangling at the right edge, ready for you to use again later. We don't need the cast-on tail anymore, you can take the opportunity to catch it between the two layers.

ROW 7 (joining row): Using MC, knit the first st from your main needle, *knit 1 st from the main needle together with 1 st from the spare needle, repeat from * until you have 1 st remaining on your left main needle and all sts consumed on the spare needle, knit last st.
Once folded, the hem will have a subtly scalloped edge.

- ROW 8 (decrease row):** Using MC, k3, ssp, p1, [sl3, p3] to 9 sts before end, sl3, p1, p2tog, k3. (73 sts)
ROW 9: Using CC, k3, sl2, k3, [sl3, k3] to 5 sts before end, sl2, k3.

ROW 10: Using CC, k3, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 11: Using MC, k3, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 12: Using MC, k3, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 13: Using CC, k3, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 14: Using CC, k3, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 15 (decrease row): Using MC, k3, k2tog, knit to 5 sts before end, ssk, k3. (71 sts)

ROW 16: Using MC, k3, sl1, p3, [sl3, p3] to 4 sts before end, sl1, k3.

ROW 17: Using CC, k4, sl3, [k3, sl3] to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROWS 18–22: Repeat ROWS 10–14.

ROW 23 (decrease and buttonhole row): Using MC, k3, k2tog, knit to 5 sts before end, ssk, k2tog, YO, k1 (69 sts) — before turning, mark the second st of this row with a piece of waste yarn for button placement.

ROW 24: Using MC, k3, sl3, [p3, sl3] to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 25: Using CC, k6, [sl3, k3] to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROWS 26–30: Repeat ROWS 10–14.

ROW 31 (decrease and buttonhole row): Using MC, repeat ROW 23. (67 sts)

ROW 32: Using MC, k3, p2, sl3, [p3, sl3] to 5 sts before end, p2, k3.

ROW 33: Using CC, k3, sl2, k3, [sl3, k3] to 5 sts before end, sl2, k3.

ROWS 34–38: Repeat ROWS 10–14.

ROW 39 (decrease and buttonhole row): Using MC, repeat ROW 23. (65 sts)

ROW 40: Using MC, k3, sl1, p3, [sl3, p3] to 4 sts before end, sl1, k3.

ROW 41: Using CC, k4, sl3, [k3, sl3] to 4 sts before end, k4.

ROWS 42–46: Repeat ROWS 10–14.

ROW 47 (decrease and buttonhole row): Using MC, repeat ROW 23. (63 sts)

ROW 48: Using MC, k3, sl3, [p3, sl3] to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 49: Using CC, k6, [sl3, k3] to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROW 50: Using CC, k3, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

ROWS 51–52: Repeat ROWS 11–12.

ROW 53: Using CC, k3, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 3 sts before end, k3.

You're now going to bind off the back panels of the dress. Looking at the WS, using CC, bind off 19 sts using the chain

bind-off purlwise (it is worked as described in Lesson 19 but instead of knitting the sts, you purl them). Work until you have 43 remaining sts on the left needle and 1 st on the right needle. Put the last st on the right needle back on to the left needle (44 remaining sts). Do not cut CC.

Looking at the RS, using MC, bind off 19 sts using the chain bind-off knitwise. Work until you have 24 remaining sts on the left needle and 1 st on the right needle. Put the last st on the right needle back on to the left needle. (25 sts)

Do not cut MC. Now, looking at the WS, using CC, k2, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

UPPER FRONT

Work across the 25 remaining sts as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Using MC, knit all sts.

ROW 2: Using MC, k2, p3, [sl3, p3] to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 3: Using CC, k2, sl3, [k3, sl3] to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 4: Using CC, k2, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 5: Using MC, k2, knit MC sts, slip CC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 6: Using MC, k2, purl MC sts, slip CC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 7: Using CC, k2, knit CC sts, slip MC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 8: Using CC, k2, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 9: Using MC, knit all sts.

ROW 10: Using MC, k2, sl3, [p3, sl3] to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 11: Using CC, k5 [sl3, k3] to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROW 12: Using CC, k2, purl CC sts, slip MC sts to 2 sts before end, k2.

ROWS 13–16: Repeat ROWS 5–8.

ROWS 17–24: Repeat ROWS 1–8.

STRAPS

Right strap

SET-UP ROW (RS): Using MC, knit to 5 sts before end.

Then work the strap as follows across the last 5 sts while the other 20 sts stay on hold:

ROW 1 (RS): K3, k2tog. (4 sts)

ROW 2: P4.

ROW 3: K2, k2tog. (3 sts)

Put these 3 sts on to a DPN and work an i-cord as follows:

*K3, slide the stitches to the right tip of your needle, repeat from * until the i-cord is about 6 cm (2.4 inch) long or long enough to be crossed and attached at the back of the dress. Time for a fitting session to check this on Hazel! Put the 3 sts on to a safety pin.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end long enough to graft the strap at the back of the dress later.

Left strap

Put the 5 sts for the left strap — the ones at the opposite edge of the upper front — back on to your working needles, leaving the other 15 sts on hold.

Using CC, work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Ssk, k3. (4 sts)

ROW 2: P4.

ROW 3: Ssk, k2. (3 sts)

Put these 3 sts on to a DPN and work an i-cord to the same length as you did for the right strap. Put the 3 sts on to a safety pin.

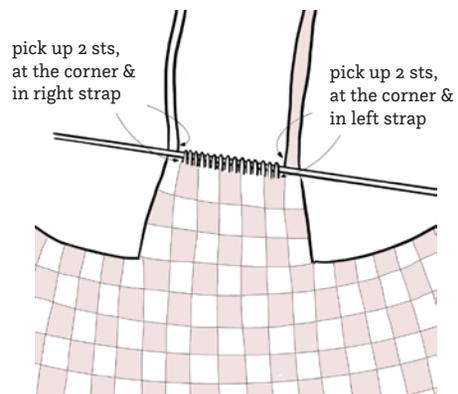
Cut the yarn, leaving an end long enough to graft the strap at the back of the dress later.

Binding off the top of the upper front

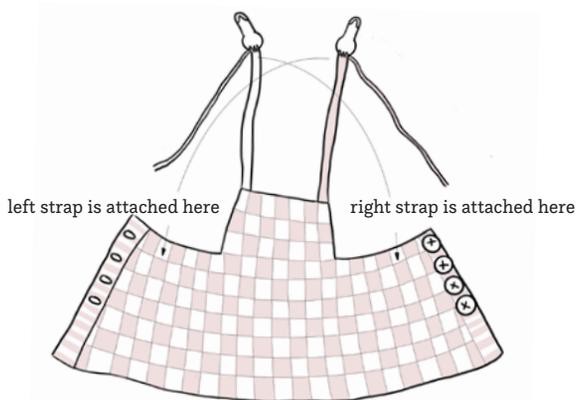
Put the 15 remaining sts back on to your working needles.

With the RS facing you, you're going to pick up 2 extra sts (see illustration) between the live sts and the left strap (the one knitted with CC): 1 st at the corner between the upper front and the strap and a second st a bit higher on the strap.

Picking up the extra stitches



Placing the straps



Put these 2 sts on the left needle (17 sts on working needles), join CC, and bind off all sts using the chain bind-off. When you reach the right strap, pick up 2 extra sts as you did for the left one, put them on to your left needle, and bind them off in the same way.

Cut the yarn. If needed, use the ends on each side to even out the junctions between the upper front and the straps. Then weave them in.

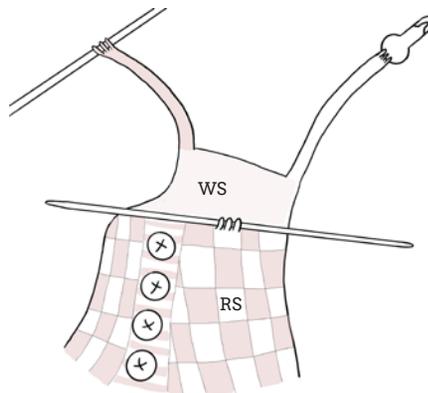
Sew on the buttons using the pieces of waste yarn as bearings.

Attaching the straps at the back

The left strap is attached to the first MC square at the right of the buttonhole band, right below the bound-off edge. With the bottom of the dress turned down, and the RS facing you, identify this square (see illustrations above) and use a DPN to pick up 3 sts in the 3 sts of this square, lifting the right leg of each st. Put the left strap's sts to another DPN. Hold both needles parallel and join the 2 sets of 3 sts with grafting. Weave in the end.

The right strap is attached to the first MC square at the left of the buttonband, right below the bound-off edge. With the

Attaching the straps



bottom of the dress turned down, and the RS facing you, identify this square and work as you did for the left strap to graft the strap's sts and the picked-up sts together.

Finishing

Weave any remaining ends.

Soak the dress and leave it to dry flat, unbuttoned. Flatten the hem. Due to the straps, you won't be able to fully lay flat the upper front.



Forrest

THE BISON

HEIGHT

27 cm (10.6 inch).

YARN

Magpie Fibers, Solo Fingering (100% superwash Merino wool, 397 m / 435 yds per 115 g).

Main color: colorway “Evil Beaver”, about 40 g (138 m / 151 yds).

Complementary colors: colorway “Saturday Night Beaver” for the muzzle, about 2 g (7 m / 8 yds), “Stagbunny” for the horns, about 4 m (4 yds), and “Bad and Bougie” for the hooves, about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds).

Or about 40 g (138 m / 151 yds) of main color, about 2 g (7 m / 8 yds) of a lighter color for the muzzle, about 4 m (4 yds) of light beige for the horns, and about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds) of a dark-pinkish color for the hooves, all in the same fingering-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 3 m (3 yds) of main color for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears, a crochet hook in the same size to make the hair.

EXTRAS

7.5 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 7 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the horns, the ears, and the tail.

NOTES

If substituting the yarn, go for a yarn that is quite smooth, with a good definition, easy to knit and not too fluffy.

Making your bison will require a bit of extra patience as you'll have to work slowly through the first three sections of short rows. Here you'll use a crochet hook to make chains of stitches and create his thick hair. The horns also are tiny — be sure to have a chopstick at hand to manage their stuffing.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the color for the muzzle and the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, kfb twice, k1. (6 sts)

ROW 2: Purl all sts.

ROW 3: K2, kfb twice, k2. (8 sts)

You're now going to work in the round. With RS facing, use the working yarn to pick up and knit sts as follows: 1 st along the left edge, 4 sts along the cast-on edge, right above the cast-on stitches, 1 st along the right edge (see illustration below).

Use a crochet hook if you struggle with picking up some stitches — it can be a bit fiddly, especially for the last one.

You have 14 sts on working needles. Place MA in the stitch after the last stitch picked up. This is the beginning of the round. Arrange your needles to work in the round.

Then work as follows:

RND 1: K8, k2, kfb twice, k2. (16 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K2, kfb 4 times, k2] twice. (24 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K4, kfb 4 times, k4] twice. (32 sts)

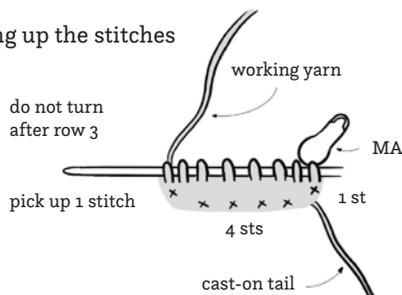
RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: K2, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k2, ssk 4 times, k2tog 4 times. (18 sts)

RND 8: Join MC and holding it together with the muzzle color, knit all sts.

RND 9: Cut the muzzle color, and working with MC only, knit all sts.

Picking up the stitches



RND 10: Kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 3 times, knit to end. (24 sts)

RND 11: K16, PMB, k8.

RND 12: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (28 sts = 18 sts for the top of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (30 sts = 20 sts / 10 sts)

RND 15: Knit all sts.

RND 16: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (32 sts = 20 sts / 12 sts)

RND 17: Knit all sts.

RND 18: Kfb 4 times, k12, kfb 4 times, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (42 sts = 28 sts / 14 sts)

RND 19: Knit all sts.

RND 20 (marking eye placement): K9, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k11, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 21: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (44 sts = 28 sts / 16 sts)

RND 22: K10, kfb 8 times, k10, SMB, knit to end. (52 sts = 36 sts / 16 sts)

RND 23: Repeat RND 21. (54 sts = 36 sts / 18 sts)

RND 24 (marking horn placement): K9, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted and let it hang, k21, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RND 25 (marking horn placement): K9, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 3 sts knitted, k21, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn used in previous round and thread it through the last 3 sts knitted, knit to end.

SHAPING THE HEAD

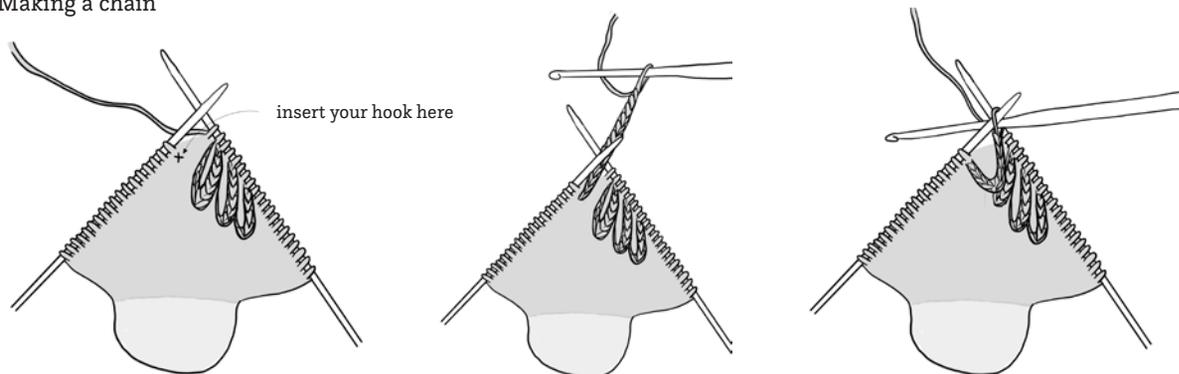
SEE LESSON 6

In order to give your bison thick hair on the top of its head, you'll use a crochet hook, in the same size as your needles, to create short lengths of chain sts incorporated in your knitting (see illustrations on the opposite page).

Each time the instructions say “make a chain”, work as follows:

Step 1: Insert hook into the stitch below the next stitch on left needle, use the hook to grab the working yarn, pull a loop through this stitch, from the wrong side to the right side.

Making a chain



Step 2: Starting in this first loop now on your hook, make another 13 chain sts. Your working yarn can stay behind your work while your hook is catching it between your working needles. While making your chain sts, simply leave your working needles hanging until you're done.

Step 3: Slip the last chain stitch from the hook to the left needle. Then, picking up your knitting needles again, slip this stitch as if to purl, with yarn in back, from left needle to right needle, knit next stitch tbl, psso.

After each “make a chain” with its 3 steps, you will knit at least 1 st, or work a decrease. You'll make chains during the Short-row sections 1, 2 and 3. During this process, be sure to work each knit stitch between the chains tightly. Also make sure to work all the purl rows tightly, “pushing out” the chains toward the front of the fabric.

This part of the pattern is fiddly and requires patience. During these sections, a mistake can easily come from a forgotten k1 between two chains, or a missing “k1tbl, psso” at the end of a chain. Taking the time to check that there is a knit st between two chains and that you've actually made the psso, before moving on, is a good way to lower the risk of mistakes. However, it's also a forgiving pattern: if you make a mistake somewhere and end with an extra stitch, do not hesitate to “cheat” a little bit by making an extra decrease to restore the right stitch count before moving on the next short-row section.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

MB can be removed.

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 36 sts on working needles and the last 18 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1O, [make a chain, k1] 8 times, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p16, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k1, [make a chain, k1] 7 times, make a chain, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k2, [make a chain, k1] 8 times, k2, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k5, [make a chain, k1] 7 times, make a chain, k4, k2tog, knit to end. (54 sts and a YO = 36 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 18 sts for the throat)

RND 2 (marking ear placement): K5, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, psso, k1tbl, k1, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted, let it hang, k23, thread a second piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted, let it hang, knit to end. (54 sts = 36 sts / 18 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 36 sts on working needles and the last 18 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1O, [make a chain, k1] 8 times, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p16, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k1 [make a chain, k1] 7 times, make a chain, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k2, [make a chain, k1] 8 times, k2, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k5, [make a chain, k1] 7 times, make a chain, k4, k2tog, knit to end. (54 sts and a YO = 36 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 18 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K5, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pssso, k1tbl, knit to end. (54 sts = 36 sts / 18 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 36 sts on working needles and the last 18 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K12, [make a chain, k1] 6 times, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k1, [make a chain, k1] 5 times, make a chain, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, knit to end. (54 sts and a YO = 36 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 18 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 36 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 18 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K9, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pssso, k1tbl, k10, k2tog, k1, turn. (35 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (34 sts)

ROW 3: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (33 sts)

ROW 4: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (32 sts)

ROW 5: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts)

ROW 6: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 7: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 8: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 9: K15, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 10: P16, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 11: K17, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 12: P18, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K19, k2tog, k2, ssk 4 times, k2tog 4 times, k1. (33 sts = 23 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 23 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

ROW 3: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (19 sts)

ROW 4: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (18 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K13, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (25 sts = 17 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 6

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 17 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k10, turn. (16 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p8, turn.



ROW 3: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p10, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k12, k2tog, knit to end. (24 sts and a YO = 16 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (24 sts = 16 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features, horns and ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nostrils and the smile.

KNITTING THE HORNS

Left horn

Put the set of 6 marked sts for the left horn on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your bison turned up and facing you, arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration on the next page). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join yarn and work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed, then work RND 7.

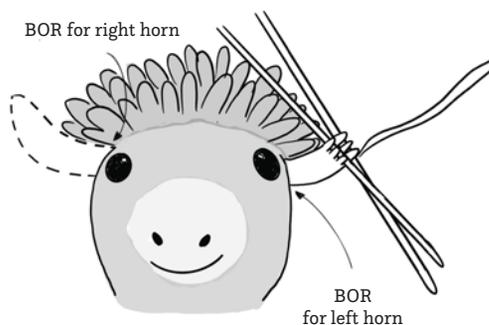
RND 7: K1, kfb, knit to end. (7 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: Kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (9 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts. Replace MA in the first stitch so you can clearly see the beginning of the round.

BORs for the horns



Now work two short rows as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K3, k2tog, turn. (8 sts)

ROW 2: P1, ssp, turn. (7 sts)

Now, work in the round again:

RND 1: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (5 sts)

RND 2: Ssk, k3. (4 sts)

Pause to insert stuffing into the horn: lay a tiny amount of stuffing at the top of the horn, just in front of the opening, and use your chopstick to push it down inside the horn. Repeat as much as needed to fill the horn enough to show off its angle. Once you have inserted enough stuffing, complete the horn as follows:

RND 3: K2, ssk. (3 sts)

RND 4: Sl1 as if to knit, kitbl, pssso, don't work the last stitch. (2 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the horn. Also bring the end you have from the start of the horn to the inside, and knot both ends together.

Right horn

Put the other set of 6 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your bison turned up and facing you, arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration above). Place MA in the first stitch.

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6 (partial round): K2, replace MA in the next st. This

will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left horn from RND 7.

KNITTING THE EARS

Put one set of 3 marked sts on to your working needles and pick up 3 more sts facing the 3 marked sts, 1 round further toward the back of the head.

Remove the waste yarn. Arrange your stitches to work in the round. The ear is symmetrical so you can start your round either side. Place MA in first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of main-color yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K1, kfb, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 5–9: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 10: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 11: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside, and knot both ends together.

Knit the second ear the same way.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 24 sts (16 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your bison upside down, and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K16, [k1, kfb] 4 times. (28 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K16, [k2, kfb] 4 times. (32 sts)

RND 5 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR, so rearrange your

needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: [K7, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: [K8, kfb] to end. (80 sts)

RND 16: Knit all sts.

RND 17: [K9, kfb] to end. (88 sts)

RNDS 18–28: Knit all sts. (11 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your bison upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 12 sts of the round, slip next 64 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 12 sts of the round. (28 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K10, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (26 sts)

RNDS 3–5: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 6: K9, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (24 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts)

RNDS 13–15: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 16: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 17–30: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)

RND 31: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RND 32: Knit all sts.

RND 33: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 34: Knit all sts.

RND 35: K4, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)

RND 36: Knit all sts.

RND 37 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 38.

RND 38: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 39: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 40–44: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 45: [K1, ssk, k1, k2tog, k1] twice. (10 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change, turn the arm inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your bison facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 20 sts to HOLDER, put the next 24 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 20 sts on HOLDER. (24 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 24 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (28 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 40 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your bison facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 20 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 20 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (52 sts = 26 for the back / 26 for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

RND 1: K26, PMB, k26.

RND 2: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (54 sts = 28 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RNDS 3–5: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RNDS 6–45: Repeat RNDS 2–5 another 10 times. (74 sts = 48 sts / 26 sts)

RND 46: Repeat RND 2. (76 sts = 50 sts / 26 sts)

RND 47 (marking tail placement): K27, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RND 48: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 50 sts on working needles and the last 26 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K25, place a marker, k3, k2tog, k1, turn. (49 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 3 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (48 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (47 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (46 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 7 times. (32 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (57 sts = 31 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, k1, ssk, knit to end. (56 sts = 30 sts / 26 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your bison upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 12 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k21, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (44 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 12 sts of the round, slip next 22 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (22 sts).

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (20 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: Repeat RND 6. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)

RND 27: Repeat RND 6. (16 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: Repeat RND 6. (14 sts)

RND 30: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 31: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, k8, PMB, k6.

RND 32: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to end. (17 sts = 10 sts for the back of the hoof / 7 sts for the front)

RND 33: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

RND 34: Repeat RND 32. (21 sts = 12 sts / 9 sts)

RND 35: Repeat RND 33. (22 sts = 12 sts / 10 sts)

RND 36: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (23 sts = 14 sts / 9 sts)

RND 37: Knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)

RND 38: Repeat RND 36. (23 sts = 16 sts / 7 sts)

RND 39: Repeat RND 37. (22 sts = 16 sts / 6 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 16 sts on working needles and the last 6 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K9, k2tog, turn. (15 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (14 sts)

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (13 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (12 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3-4 once more. (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (15 sts = 9 sts for the back / 6 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, k1, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts = 8 sts / 6 sts)

Finishing the hoof

RND 1: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (12 sts = 6 sts / 6 sts)

RND 2: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts = 4 sts / 4 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change, turn the leg inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your bison facing you and its head turned down, put the last 22 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k22.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

RNDS 1-5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 7-11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 13-26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)

RND 27: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)

RND 30: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 31: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, k8, PMB, k6.

RND 32: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k4, kfb, k1. (17 sts = 10 sts for the back of the hoof / 7 sts for the front)

RND 33: Knit to MB, SMB, k5, kfb, k1. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

RND 34: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k6, kfb, k1. (21 sts = 12 sts / 9 sts)

RND 35: Knit to MB, SMB, k7, kfb, k1. (22 sts = 12 sts / 10 sts)

RND 36: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, ssk, knit to end. (23 sts = 14 sts / 9 sts)

RND 37: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)

RND 38: Repeat RND 36. (23 sts = 16 sts / 7 sts)

RND 39: Repeat RND 37. (22 sts = 16 sts / 6 sts)

Then work as for the left leg from “**Shaping the heel**”. For this leg, you’ll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Put the set of 4 marked sts on to a DPN and remove the waste yarn.

With your bison’s head turned down and its back facing you, join yarn at the right, and work an i-cord as follows:

*K4, slide the stitches to the right tip of your needle, repeat from * another 18 times.

Note: You always work the stitches on the RS of the work, with the working yarn coming from behind.

Rearrange your stitches to be worked in the round, place MA in the first st, and continue as follows:

RNDS 1-2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K1, kfb] twice. (6 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [Kfb, k2] twice. (8 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: Kfb to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 8-9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K2, k2tog] 4 times. (12 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [Ssk, k2, k2tog] twice. (8 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: K2tog to end. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the tail. Also bring the end you have from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both

ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety.

Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your bison a bath — all those curls need a wash!

Stuff it once it's dry, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Forrest's Outfit

YARN

Magpie Fibers, Solo Fingering (100% superwash Merino wool, 397 m / 435 yds per 115 g).

For the vest: colorway “Saturday Night Beaver”, about 18 g.

For the trousers: colorway “Evil Beaver”, about 15 g.

Or about 18 g (62 m / 68 yds) and 15 g (52 m / 57 yds) of fingering-weight yarn, in two different colors.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.75 mm (US 2). If using a long circular needle, you will also need 2 DPNs in size 2.75 mm (US 2) for the shoulder grafting.

A cable needle.

EXTRAS

4 x 8 mm buttons to fasten the vest, 6 stitch markers.

THE VEST

Forrest's buttoned vest is knitted from the bottom up, starting with the ribbed hem. You work to the armholes, with a cable pattern on each front. You then work the back and the fronts separately, and join the shoulders. Finally, you work a little folded collar, and sew on the buttons.

Special stitch

The right twist (RT): k2tog but do not drop the sts from the left needle, knit the first st again and drop both sts from the left needle.

Special abbreviations

C4B: Slip 2 sts to cable needle, hold to back, k2, k2 from the cable needle.

C4F: Slip 2 sts to cable needle, hold to front, k2, k2 from the cable needle.

BODY

Using the long-tail method, the color for the vest and the smaller needles, cast on 88 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): [P1, k1] twice, p3, [k2, p2] to 9 sts before end, k2, p3, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 2: [K1, p1] twice, k3, [p2, k2] to 9 sts before end, p2, k3, [p1, k1] twice.

ROWS 3–4: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

ROW 5: Repeat ROW 1.

Change to the larger needles.

Note: On the next row, we place markers to demarcate the different sections (the two cable panels at the front, and the cabled ribbing at the back). When looking at the RS: the first two and last two markers frame the two cable panels at the front, the two middle markers frame the cable ribbing section. Most of the time, knitting will be very intuitive: you'll simply follow the established pattern, that is, knit the knitted stitches and purl the purred stitches. As for the cable panels and the cabled ribbing, some rows require new instructions to create the patterns: bold characters in the text are used to draw your attention to these stitches.

ROW 6: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, PM, **C4B**, **C4F**, PM, p2, k2, PM, [p2, k2] 12 times, p2, PM, k2, p2, PM, **C4B**, **C4F**, PM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 7: [P1, k1] twice, p1, k2, SM, **p8**, SM, k2, p2, SM, [k2, p2] to 2 sts before next M, k2, SM, p2, k2, SM, **p8**, SM, k2, p1, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 8 (buttonhole row): K1, p1, YO, p2tog, k1, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k2, SM, [**p2, RT**] to 2 sts before next M, p2, SM, k2, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice — mark the 3rd st before the end with a piece of waste yarn for button placement.

ROW 9: Repeat ROW 7.

ROW 10: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, SM, **C4B, C4F**, SM, p2, k2, SM, [**p2, k2**] to 2 sts before next M, p2, SM, k2, p2, SM, **C4B, C4F**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 11: Repeat ROW 7.

ROW 12: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k2, SM, [**p2, RT**] to 2 sts before next M, p2, SM, k2, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 13: Repeat ROW 7.

ROW 14: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k2, SM, [**p2, k2**] to 2 sts before next M, p2, SM, k2, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 15: [P1, k1] twice, p1, k2, SM, **p2, k4, p2**, SM, k2, p2, SM, [k2, p2] to 2 sts before next M, k2, SM, p2, k2, SM, **p2, k4, p2**, SM, k2, p1, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 16: Repeat ROW 12.

ROW 17: Repeat ROW 15.

ROW 18 (buttonhole row): K1, p1, YO, p2tog, k1, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k2, SM, [p2, k2] to 2 sts before next M, p2, SM, k2, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice — mark the 3rd st before the end with a piece of waste yarn for button placement.

ROW 19: Repeat ROW 15.

ROW 20: Repeat ROW 12.

ROW 21: Repeat ROW 15.

ROW 22: Repeat ROW 14.

ROW 23: Repeat ROW 7.

RIGHT FRONT

Looking at the RS of the vest, the right front is worked across the first 22 sts of the row.

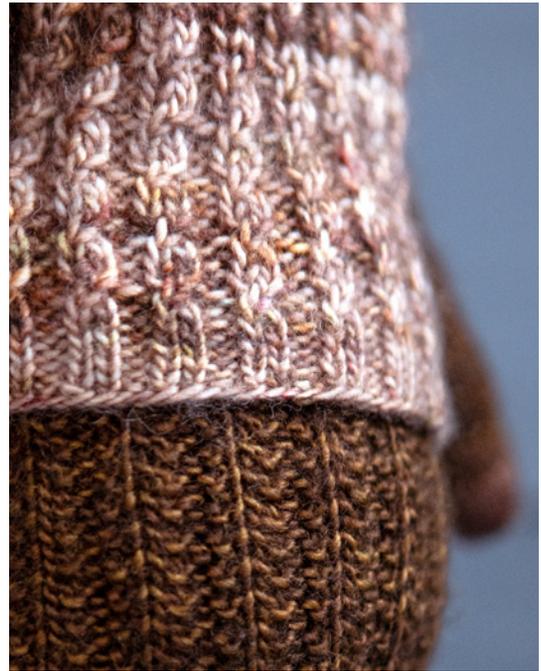
ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, SM, **C4B, C4F**, SM, p2, k2, remove M, k1, sl1 wyif, k1, slip the remaining 66 sts to HOLDER leaving the markers in place, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, SM, **p8**, SM, k2, p1, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 3: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k2, k1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 5 (buttonhole row): K1, p1, YO, p2tog, k1, p2, SM,



C4B, C4F, SM, p2, k2, k1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROWS 6–9: Repeat ROWS 2–3 twice.

From now, the front cable panel changes to a ribbing pattern.

ROW 10: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, remove M, [p2, k1] twice, p2, remove M, k2, p1, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 11: [K1, p1] twice, k1, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p2, k3, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 12: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, [p2, k1] twice, p2, k2, p1, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 13: Repeat ROW 11.

ROW 14: Repeat ROW 12.

ROW 15 (buttonhole row): K1, p1, YO, p2tog, k1, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p2, k3, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 16: Repeat ROW 12.

ROWS 17–18: Repeat ROWS 11–12.

ROW 19: [K1, p1] twice, ssk, p1, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p2, k3, sl1 wyif, k1. (21 sts)

ROW 20: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, [p2, k1] twice, p2, [k1, p1] 3 times.

ROW 21: [K1, p1] twice, ssk, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p2, k3, sl1 wyif, k1. (20 sts)

ROW 22: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, [p2, k1] twice, p3, [k1, p1] twice.

ROW 23: [K1, p1] twice, ssk, k1, [p1, k2] twice, p2, k3, sl1 wyif, k1. (19 sts)

ROW 24: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2, k2, [p2, k1] twice, p2, [k1, p1] twice.

Cut the yarn, leaving a length about 15 m (16.5 yds) long that you can roll into a little ball until you use it later for the collar. Put the 19 sts on hold.

LEFT FRONT

Looking at the RS of the vest, leave the first 44 sts on HOLDER for the back of the vest and put the last 22 sts for the left front on to your working needles, leaving the markers in place for now.

Start at the right end of the 22 sts on your needles, join the yarn and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, remove M, k2, p2, SM, **C4B**, **C4F**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] twice, p1, k2, SM, **p8**, SM, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 3: K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, SM, **k8**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 5 (marking button placement): K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, SM, **C4B**, **C4F**, SM, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice, mark the 3rd st before end with a piece of waste yarn.

ROWS 6–9: Repeat ROWS 2–3 twice.

From now, the front cable panel changes to a ribbing pattern.

ROW 10: [P1, k1] twice, p1, k2, remove M, [p2, k1] twice, p2, remove M, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 11: K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p2, k1, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 12: [P1, k1] twice, p1, k2, [p2, k1] twice, p2, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 13: Repeat ROW 11.

ROW 14: Repeat ROW 12.

ROW 15 (marking button placement): Repeat ROW 11 and mark the 3rd st before end with a piece of waste yarn.

ROW 16: Repeat ROW 12.

ROWS 17–18: Repeat ROWS 11–12.

ROW 19: K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k2, p1, k2tog, [p1, k1] twice. (21 sts)

ROW 20: [P1, k1] 3 times, [p2, k1] twice, p2, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 21: K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k2, k2tog, [p1, k1] twice. (20 sts)

ROW 22: [P1, k1] twice, p1, [p2, k1] twice, p2, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 23: K1, sl1 wyif, k3, p2, [k2, p1] twice, k1, k2tog, [p1, k1] twice. (19 sts)

ROW 24: [P1, k1] twice, [p2, k1] twice, p2, k2, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 40 cm (15.7 inch) long and leave the 19 sts on hold.

BACK

Put the remaining 44 sts on your working needles. Looking at the RS of the vest, start at the right, join the yarn and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, **[RT, p2]** to 5 sts before end, RT, k1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, **[p2, k2]** to 5 sts before end, p2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 3: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, **[k2, p2]** to 5 sts before end, k2, k1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROWS 5–24: Repeat ROWS 1–4 another 5 times.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 40 cm (15.7 inch) long and leave the 44 sts on hold.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

Right shoulder

Looking at the back of the vest, with the bottom hem turned down, hold the right front against the back of the vest, WS facing each other (see illustration on the opposite page).

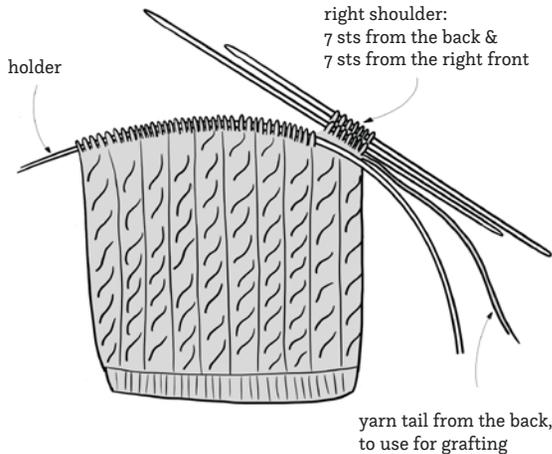
Put the outermost 7 stitches at the shoulder of the right front on a DPN. Do the same for the matching 7 stitches on the back. Hold the two needles parallel. Using the end you have from the back, graft the 2 sets of 7 stitches (see Lesson 10).

Left shoulder

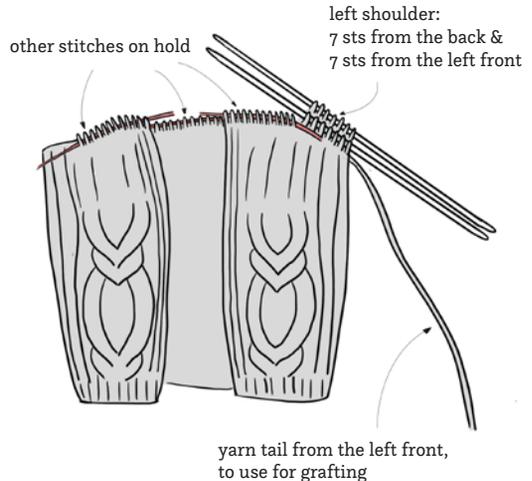
Looking at the front of the vest, with the bottom hem turned down, hold the left front against the back of the vest, WS facing each other (see illustration on the opposite page).

Put the outermost 7 stitches at the shoulder of the left front on a DPN. Do the same for the matching 7 stitches on the back. Hold the two needles parallel. Using the end you have from the left front, graft the 2 sets of 7 stitches. Leave ends for now.

Joining the right shoulder



Joining the left shoulder



COLLAR

Put all the remaining sts on the larger needles: 12 sts from the right front, 30 sts from the back, 12 sts from the left front (54 sts).

Looking at the RS of the vest, starting at the right and using the little ball of yarn you kept from the right front, work as follows:

Note: On SET-UP ROW 1, you work on the RS of the vest, but it will be the underneath of the collar.

SET-UP ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1] twice, [k2, p1] twice, k2, pick up and knit 1 st in the shoulder seam, [k2, p2] 7 times, k2, pick up and knit 1 st in the shoulder seam, k2, [p1, k2] twice, [p1, k1] twice. (56 sts)

SET-UP ROW 2: [P1, k1] twice, [p2, k1] twice, p3, [p2, k2] 7 times, p3, [p2, k1] twice, p2, [k1, p1] twice.

Then work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1] twice, [k2, p1] twice, k5, [p2, k2] 7 times, k3, [p1, k2] twice, [p1, k1] twice.

ROW 2: [P1, k1] twice, [p2, k1] twice, p3, [p2, k2] 7 times, p3, [p2, k1] twice, p2, [k1, p1] twice.

ROWS 3-12: Repeat ROWS 1-2 another 5 times.

Bind off all sts using the k2tog bind-off technique (*see Lesson 19*). Use the ends you have left from the left front

and the back to close any holes at the junctions between the shoulders and the collar, and weave them in.

Finishing

Sew the buttons on using the pieces of waste yarn as bearings.

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the vest. Leave it open to dry, with the RS showing. Stretch the columns of purl stitches on each side of the front cable panels slightly, just enough to show the pattern and relax the stitches, but not too much, in order to keep the thickness of the texture. Fold the collar so its edge comes over the top of the cabled ribbing. Pin it in place while drying.

THE TROUSERS

Forrest's trousers are knitted from the top down starting at the waist.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the trousers, and the larger needles, cast on 48 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch and work as follows:

RND 1: [K2, p1] to end.

RND 2: [P1, k1, p1] to end.
RNDS 3–4: Repeat RNDS 1–2.
RND 5: [K1, kfb, p1] to end. (64 sts)
RND 6: [P1, k1, p2] to end.
RND 7: [K3, p1] to end.
RND 8: [P1, k1, p2] to end.
RNDS 9–36: Repeat RNDS 7–8 another 14 times.
RND 37 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): [K3, p1] 3 times, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 3 times to bind off 4 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 5 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, k1, p1, [k3, p1] to end.
RND 38: Repeat RND 8.
RNDS 39–44: Repeat RNDS 7–8 another 3 times.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.
SET-UP RND 1: [K3, p1] 4 times, slip the next 32 sts to HOLDER, [k3, p1] 4 times. (32 sts on working needles)
SET-UP RND 2: [P1, k1, p2] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).
Work as follows:
RND 1: [K3, p1] to end.
RND 2: [P1, k1, p2] to end.
RNDS 3–16: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 7 times.

Change to the smaller needles and bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16, but alternating a [p1, k1] sequence and two purl sts (that you will knit).

Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the opening for the tail facing you, put the 32 remaining sts back on to the larger needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the yarn and [k3, p1] to end. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).
SET-UP RND 2: [P1, k1, p2] to end.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the end you have at the crotch to close any little hole and weave it in.

Finishing

Weave any remaining ends.

Soak the trousers and lay them flat without stretching the ribbing pattern.



Agi

THE SHEEP

HEIGHT

20 cm (7.9 inch).

YARN

Main color: Tukuwool, Fingering (100% Finnish wool, 200 m / 218 yds per 50 g), colorway “Sake”, about 25 g (100 m / 109 yds).

Complementary color for the hooves: Magpie Fibers, Solo Fingering (100% superwash merino 397 m / 435 yds per 115 g), colorway “Ghost Town”, about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds).

Or about 25 g of main color (100 m / 109 yds), and about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of complementary color for the hooves, both in fingering weight-yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 2 m (2 yds) for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 4 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes and the ears.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–3 + 5

Using the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your sts to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Kfb 4 times. (8 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 3: Kfb 4 times, k1, kfb twice, k1. (14 sts = 8 sts for the top of the muzzle / 6 sts for the bottom)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K2, kfb 4 times, k4, kfb twice, k2. (20 sts = 12 sts / 8 sts)

RNDS 6–8: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 9: K1, kfb, k8, kfb, knit to end. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: K1, kfb, k10, kfb, knit to end. (24 sts = 16 sts / 8 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: K1, kfb, k12, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (28 sts = 18 sts / 10 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: K3, kfb 3 times, k6, kfb 3 times, k4, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (36 sts = 24 sts / 12 sts)

RND 16: Knit all sts.

RND 17 (marking eye placement): K6, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k13, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: K4, kfb 3 times, k10, kfb 3 times, k4, kfb twice, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb twice. (46 sts = 30 sts / 16 sts)

RND 20 (marking ear placement): K8, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k15, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

The first 4 sections of short rows are partially worked in garter stitch to add some curls at the top of the head.

You'll sometimes knit on the WS or purl on the RS: to draw your attention to these unusual rows, and in order to not miss the YO when they begin, you'll find a reminder in each section.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

In this section, you will knit every row even when working the WS rows. In order to make the YO at the beginning of each row, keep the yarn in front and start knitting.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K18, turn.

ROW 2: YO, k6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 30 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

In this section, except for the beginning of ROW 1, you will purl every row even when working the RS rows. In order to make the YO at the beginning of each row, keep the yarn at the back and start purling.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, p1tbl, p9, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, p6, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, p10, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

At the beginning of RND 1 below, you will purl on the RS. In order to make the YO, keep the yarn at the back and start purling.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, p14, ssp, k7, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (44 sts and a YO = 30 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

In this section, you will start every row with knit sts even when working the WS rows. In order to make the YO at the beginning of each row, keep the yarn in front and start knitting.

On ROWS 4 and 6, you purl the last st before turning. It's OK. Just make sure to not miss these 2 purl sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pssso, k1tbl, k9, turn.

ROW 2: YO, k6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, k8, k2tog, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, k12, k2tog, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, k7, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (42 sts and a YO = 30 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

In this section, except for the beginning of ROW 1, you will purl every row even when working the RS rows.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pssso, p1tbl, p9, turn.

ROW 2: P6, turn.

ROW 3: P5, ssp, p1, turn. (29 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: P7, ssp, p1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

At the beginning of RND 1 below, you will purl on the RS.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: P9, ssp, k7, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (35 sts = 25 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 25 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Now we are working normally again, knitting on RS rows and purling on WS rows.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, ssk, k8, turn. (24 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: P8, turn.

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

ROW 7: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (19 sts)

ROW 8: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (18 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K13, k2tog, k1, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (25 sts = 17 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 6

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 17 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k10, turn. (16 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p8, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p10, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k12, k2tog, knit to end (24 sts and a YO = 16 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 7

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 16 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k9, turn.

ROW 2: P8, turn.

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (15 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (14 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K9, k2tog, knit to end. (21 sts = 13 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches are secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the smile. Embroider two little slanted lines to highlight the point of the nose, where you cast on and started your work. For the mouth, add a little vertical line, and two small curves starting from its base.

KNITTING THE EARS

Use the marked stitch at the side of the head as a guide.

Starting just behind the marked stitch, pick up 3 sts along the garter-stitch section, then 3 more sts below the first 3 sts (see illustration below). Once you have 2 sets of 3 sts, remove the waste yarn. Arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round. The ear is symmetrical, so you can start your round either side. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of the main-color yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (6 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

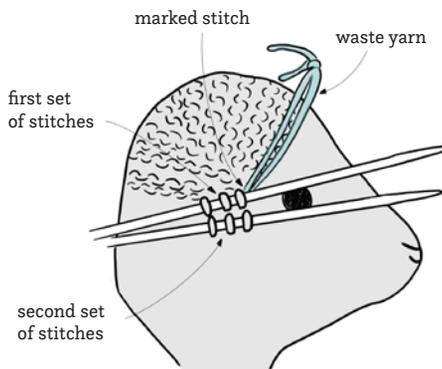
RND 4: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 5–9: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 10: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 11: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Picking up stitches for the ears





Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Do the same to knit the second ear.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 20 sts (12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your working needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your sheep upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, k1, ssk twice, k2tog twice, knit to end. (16 sts = 8 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Kfb to end. (32 sts)

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.



RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 7–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RNDS 10–11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 13–18: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your sheep upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 7 sts of the round, slip next 50 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 7 sts of the round. (18 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 4–26: Knit all sts. (23 rounds)

RND 27: [K2tog] to end. (8 sts)

RND 28 (partial round): K2, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 29.

RND 29: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 30: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, knit all sts.

RND 31: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 32–36: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 37: [Ssk, k2, k2tog] twice. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change. Because the “wrist” of your little sheep is tiny and its hoof larger, you won’t be able to fully turn the arm inside out right to its tip: simply stop when it gets tricky, catch the three ends and knot them together.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your sheep facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 18 sts to HOLDER, put the next 14 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 18 sts on HOLDER. (14 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 14 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (18 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you’re back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 36 remaining stitches back on to your working needles. With the back of your sheep facing you and its head

turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 18 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 18 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (48 sts = 24 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K24, PMB, k24.

RND 3: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (50 sts = 26 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

RNDS 4–7: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 8: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (54 sts = 28 sts / 26 sts)

RNDS 9–12: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RNDS 13–32: Repeat RNDS 3–12 twice. (66 sts = 36 sts / 28 sts)

RND 33: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (66 sts = 38 sts / 28 sts)

RND 34: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 38 sts on working needles and the last 28 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (35 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (34 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 5 times. (24 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k5, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (49 sts = 23 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1, ssk, k24, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4.
(46 sts = 22 sts / 24 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your sheep upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 8 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k16, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (34 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 8 sts of the round, slip next 17 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (17 sts).

Place MA in the first stitch. (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (16 sts)

RNDS 2–21: Knit all sts. (20 rounds)

RND 22: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (14 sts)

RND 23: Knit all sts.

RNDS 24–25: Repeat RNDS 22–23. (12 sts)

RND 26: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 27: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 28: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, knit all sts.

RND 29: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts = 6 sts for the back of the hoof / 6 sts for the front)

RND 30: K6, PMB, k6.

RND 31: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (14 sts = 8 sts / 6 sts)

RND 32: Knit all sts.

RNDS 33–36: Repeat RNDS 31–32 twice. (18 sts = 12 sts / 6 sts)

RND 37: Knit all sts.

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 12 sts on working needles and the last 6 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K7, k2tog, turn. (11 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (10 sts)

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (9 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (8 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (13 sts = 7 sts for the back / 6 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts = 6 sts / 6 sts)

Finishing the hoof

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (10 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change. As with the arm, it would be tricky to fully turn the leg inside out: stop when you reach the ankle, catch the three ends and knot them together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your sheep facing you and its head turned down, put the last 17 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k17.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: K12, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 2–21: Knit all sts. (20 rounds)

RND 22: K4, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)

RND 23: Knit all sts.

RND 24: K3, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)

RND 25: Knit all sts.

Then work as for the left leg from RND 26 to the end of “**Shaping the heel**” and continue as follows:

Finishing the hoof

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K3, k2tog, k2, ssk, k3. (10 sts)

Weave the ends in as you did for the left leg. For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your sheep a bath. It won't grow its curls just yet — you will do this later — but it will feel good!

Stuff it once it's dry, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Agi's Outfit

YARN

Main color: Tukuwool, Fingering (100% Finnish wool, 200 m / 218 yds per 50 g), colorway "Sake", about 40 g — 17 g for the dress, 18 g for the vest, and 5 g for the bag.

Complementary color for the dress's stripes and vertical lines: Magpie Fibers, Solo Fingering (100% superwash Merino wool, 397 m / 435 yds per 115 g), colorway "Ghost Town", about 5 g.

Or about 40 g (160 m / 175 yds) of main color and about 5 g (18 m / 19 yds) of complementary color, both in fingering-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0), long enough to work flat across 54 sts. If using a long circular for magic loop, you will also need 2 DPNS in size 2 mm (US 0) to work the straps for the dress and the bag. 2.75 mm (US 2).

2 mm (US 0) crochet hook to add the vertical lines to the dress, crochet the button loop on the vest and make the cord to fasten the bag.

EXTRAS

3 x 8 mm buttons, 1 to fasten the vest and 2 optional ones to decorate the dress.

THE DRESS

Agi's dress is knitted from the bottom edge up. You bind off the back stitches at the waist, then work a front panel, and two straps that will cross at the back before being attached.

Using the long-tail method, MC and the larger needles, cast on 80 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RND 1: Purl all sts.

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Purl all sts.

RND 4: [K7, p1] to end.

RNDS 5–7: Repeat RND 4 another 3 times.

RND 8: Joining CC, repeat RND 4.

Until the next use of CC, simply let it dangle on the inside of your work. When picking it up again later, be careful not to pull it too much when working the first stitch.

RNDS 9–15: Using MC, [k7, p1] to end. (7 rounds)

RND 16: Using CC, [k7, p1] to end.

RNDS 17–32: Repeat RNDS 9–16 twice. (16 rounds)

RNDS 33–35: Using MC, [k7, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

RND 36: Using MC, [k2, s2kp, k2, p1] to end. (60 sts)

RND 37: Using MC, [k5, p1] to end.

RND 38: Using MC, [k1, s2kp, k1, p1] to end. (40 sts)

RND 39: Change to the smaller needles, and using CC, knit all sts.

Then bind off the first 20 sts of the round (back of the dress) using CC and the p2tog bind-off technique (*see Lesson 19*). (20 sts remain). Cut CC and leave this end to weave in later when you finish the front of the dress.

UPPER FRONT PANEL

You will work flat across the 20 remaining sts. With the bottom of the dress turned down and its back facing you, using MC and the smaller needles, work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, knit to 3 sts before end, k1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROWS 3–14: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 6 times.

ROW 15: Repeat ROW 1.

FIRST STRAP

You will work across the first 5 sts while the other 15 stay on hold.

Starting where your working yarn is, work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k3.

ROW 2: P2, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Repeat ROWS 1–2 until the strap is about 9 cm (3.5 inch) long, or long enough to cross over Agi's back and attach to the back of the dress. Time for a fitting session!

Bind off using the p2tog bind-off technique. Cut the yarn, leaving an end long enough to sew the strap in place later, thread and pull it through the last stitch.

SECOND STRAP

Return to your 15 remaining sts. With the RS of the front facing you, working from the right, pick up 1 st at the junction between the base of the first strap and the live sts and put it on to the left needle (see illustration above). (16 sts)

Join MC yarn and bind off 11 sts using the k2tog bind-off technique (see Lesson 19). (5 sts remain)

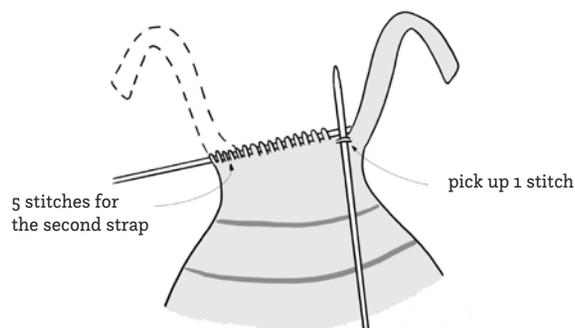
Then work as follows across the last 5 sts:

ROW 1 (RS): K3, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p2.

Repeat ROWS 1–2 until the strap is as long as the first one. Bind off the sts as you did for the first strap. Cut the yarn, leaving an end long enough to sew the strap in place later, thread and pull it through the last stitch.

Working the second strap



Weave in the end you have at the junction of the second strap and the front panel. If needed, take the opportunity to even the junction. Weave in the end you have from the bound-off edge of the back, and take the opportunity to properly join the waist line.

Cross the straps at the back and sew them in place, between the waist line and the first stripe, taking your bearings from the column of purl stitches to place them symmetrically. If you like, you can add two little decorative buttons where you attached the straps.

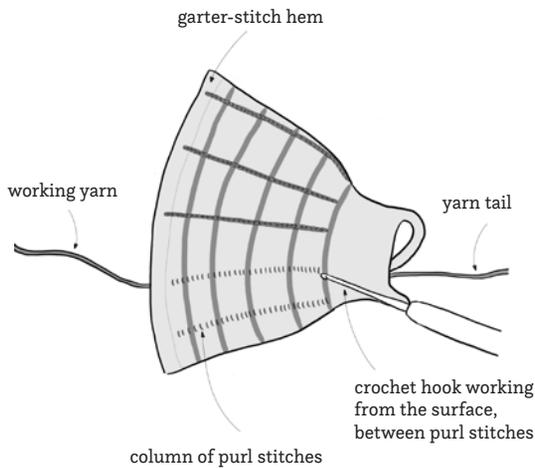
VERTICAL LINES

Using a 2 mm (US 0) crochet hook (or a hook that is 0.75 mm smaller than the needle you used to knit the bottom of the dress), you're going to create vertical lines by chaining stitches in the columns of purl stitches that you made while knitting the dress (see illustration on the next page).

For each one of the 10 lines, you will need about 80 cm (31 inch) of CC. Cut your lengths to have them all ready.

Select the first column you're going to work in, by stretching the knit fabric if necessary. Put one of the lengths of yarn inside the dress and place it behind the column of purl sts you want to work through. I suggest holding the dress horizontally. At the bottom hem, have the working yarn, which you will hook through the fabric to bring loops to the surface. At the other end of the dress, have just enough of a yarn tail so you can catch it in the hand holding the hook. Holding both ends of the yarn, one in each hand, will help

Adding the vertical lines



with getting the tension right and pulling through the yarn.

Working from the waist line (right under the last CC stripe at the front or under the bound-off edge at the back), insert the hook between the first 2 purl stitches of the column to pull through the first loop from your working yarn (1 loop on the hook). Then insert the hook in the next space between purl stitches, and pull through a second loop (2 loops on the hook). Chain the second loop into the first loop (1 loop on the hook).

Repeat this process by inserting the hook in the next space between purl stitches, pulling through a loop, and chaining it through the previous one, until you reach the bottom hem. Prolong your line either to the bottom of the dress or to the middle of the garter-stitch edge, according to your liking, and pull through a last loop. Chain it into the previous stitch, but this time pull the full length of remaining yarn from the inside of your work to the outside, to secure the last chain stitch of the line. Then, using a tapestry needle, bring this end to the inside again. Turn the dress inside out and weave in both ends by simply threading them behind the line you just worked, along the corresponding column of knit stitches that shows on the WS, for about 2.5 cm (1 inch). Trim the ends.

Repeat this process for each vertical line.

Your first chain stitches will be a bit “guesstimated” but after a few goes, you’ll more easily find the yarn under your hook and will draw up your loops more intuitively. At each new chain stitch, give a little tug on your yarn to regulate the tension and achieve an even chain of stitches. It does not have to be perfect. You’ll need a bit of patience to finish the lines, but you will get quicker as you go.

Finishing

Check for any forgotten ends to weave in.

Soak the dress. Lay it flat to dry. If needed, you can pin the bottom edge while drying to prevent it from curling.

THE LOOPY VEST

Agi’s vest is worked from the bottom up, using a special loop stitch. After the main body, you work the fronts and back separately. Next, you join the shoulders and work a little collar. Finally, you crochet the loop for the button.

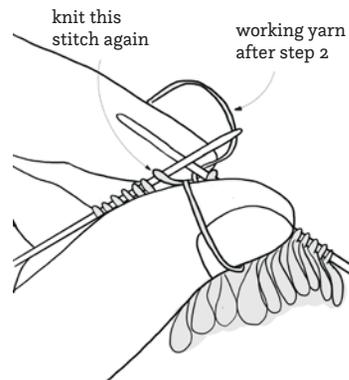
The loop stitch

This special stitch works each stitch twice, creating a loop that is secured by passing one of the new stitches over the second. No stitches are increased overall.

Step 1: Start as if to knit a normal stitch but instead of completing the stitch by sliding it off, leave it on the left needle

Step 2: Bring the yarn between the needles from back to front, wrap it over and around your thumb to create the loop, and bring the yarn to the back again between the needles

Creating the loop stitch



Step 3: Still keeping your thumb in the loop, knit the same stitch again but this time drop it from the left needle

Step 4: On the right needle, pass the second stitch over the first one, as if to bind it off. During this step, you can remove your thumb from the loop if it's easier, but you'll still have to hold the loop secure with your thumb until you're done.

MAIN BODY

Using the long-tail method, MC and the smaller needles, cast on 54 sts. Your first row will be a WS row.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Knit all sts.

ROW 2: [Loop stitch] to end.

ROWS 3–14: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 6 times.

ROW 15: K6, k2tog, k10, k2tog, k14, k2tog, k10, k2tog, k6. (50 sts)

ROW 16: [Loop stitch] to end.

ROWS 17–20: Repeat ROWS 1–2 twice.

LEFT FRONT

Looking at the WS of the vest, work the left front across the first 12 sts of the row as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): K12, slip the other 38 sts to HOLDER, turn.

ROW 2: [Loop stitch] to end.

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, knit to end. (11 sts)

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 5: Knit all sts.

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 7: K4, k2tog, knit to end. (10 sts)

ROWS 8–10: Repeat ROWS 4–6.

ROW 11: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (9 sts)

ROWS 12–14: Repeat ROWS 4–6.

ROWS 15–16: Repeat ROWS 5–6.

Cut the yarn, leaving a tail about 130 cm (51 inch) long. Put the 9 remaining left front stitches on to a stitch holder.

BACK

Looking at the WS of the vest, put the next 26 sts on your working needles, leaving the last 12 sts on HOLDER.

Join MC yarn at the right and work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Knit all sts.

ROW 2: [Loop stitch] to end.

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, knit to 7 sts before end, k2tog, k5. (24 sts)



ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROWS 5–12: Repeat ROWS 1–4 twice. (20 sts)

ROWS 13–16: Repeat ROWS 1–2 twice.

Cut the yarn, leaving a tail about 40 cm (15.7 inch) long. Put the 20 remaining back stitches on to a stitch holder.

RIGHT FRONT

Looking at the WS of the vest, put the 12 remaining sts on your working needles. Join MC yarn at the right and work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Knit all sts.

ROW 2: [Loop stitch] to end.

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, knit to end. (11 sts)

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROWS 5–12: Repeat ROWS 1–4 twice. (9 sts)

ROWS 13–16: Repeat ROWS 1–2 twice.

Cut the yarn, leaving a tail about 40 cm (15.7 inch) long.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

Right shoulder

Put the 20 back stitches on to a DPN, and the 9 right front stitches on to another DPN. Hold the needles parallel, with the WS of the fabric together. With the back of the vest facing you, using the yarn tail from the right front, start at the outer edge and graft 3 stitches from the back to 3 stitches from the right front (see Lesson 10 for grafting). Be careful not to catch the loops when you pull on the yarn while grafting. Leave the yarn tail for now.

Put the 6 remaining stitches for the right front on a stitch holder and leave the 17 remaining stitches for the back on the DPN.

Left shoulder

Put the 9 left front stitches on to a DPN. Hold it parallel with the back needle, with the WS of the fabric together. With the front of the vest facing you and using the yarn tail from the back, start at the outer edge and graft 3 stitches from the back to 3 stitches from the left front. Leave the yarn tail for now.

You have 6 remaining stitches for the left front and 14 remaining stitches for the back.

COLLAR

Put the 26 remaining stitches on your working needles. Looking at the WS of the vest, starting at the right and using the long yarn tail from the left front, work as follows:
Note: When you come to the yarn tail you have from each shoulder join, you can knit a couple of stitches holding it together with your working yarn, in order to improve the join between the collar and the shoulders.

ROW 1 (WS): Knit all sts.

ROW 2: Knit all sts.

Working on the WS, bind off all sts using the chain bind-off technique (see Lesson 19).

BUTTON LOOP

Use the yarn tail to crochet a button loop to fasten the vest at the collar. Insert your crochet hook in the corner of the collar, where you finished your bind-off, from the RS to the WS, and pull through the yarn end to create a first loop on your hook, then chain about 10 sts. If needed, adjust this number of sts to fit the size of your button.

To close the loop, insert your crochet hook through your work at the same place where you began, pull through a loop and pull it through your last chain st. Thread the end on to a tapestry needle and use it to sew the loop in place by making a few stitches. Weave in the end. Sew a little button at the other end of the collar.

Finishing

Weave in all the remaining ends.

Soak the vest and let it dry flat.

THE CROSS-BODY BAG

Agi's bag starts with a flat base. You pick up and knit the sides in the round, and near the top add an eyelet round for a crocheted cord. You work the i-cord strap separately.

Using the long-tail method, MC and the smaller needles, cast on 8 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROWS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

ROWS 3–4: [P1, k1] to end.

ROWS 5–20: Repeat ROWS 1–4 another 4 times.

You're now going to work in the round (see illustration on the opposite page).

SET-UP RND: Place MA in the first st, k8, pick up and knit 10 sts along the first long side, pick up and knit 8 sts along the cast-on edge, pick up and knit 10 sts along the second long side. (36 sts)

You're back to MA.

PARTIAL RND: Remove MA, k4 and replace MA in the next stitch. This will be the beginning of the round.

Arrange your needles to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: K3, kfb twice, k8, kfb twice, k6, kfb twice, k8, kfb twice, k3. (44 sts)

RND 2: Purl all sts.

RND 3: Knit all sts.

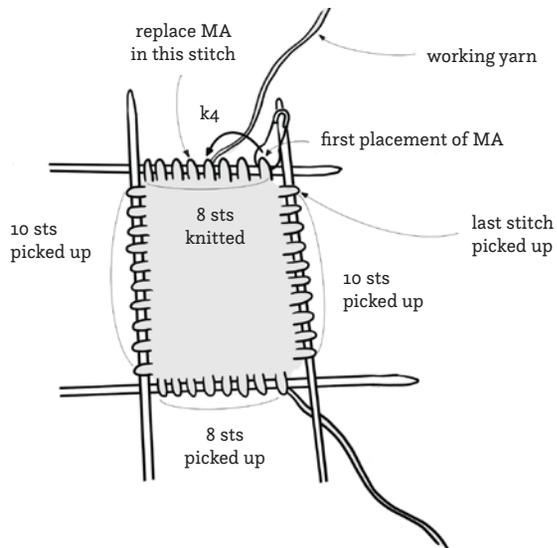
RND 4: Repeat RND 2.

RNDS 5–8: [K1tbl, p1] to end. (4 rounds)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: Purl all sts.

Setting up stitches for working in the round



RNDS 11–12: Repeat RNDS 9–10.

RNDS 13–20: Repeat RNDS 5–12.

RNDS 21–24: Repeat RNDS 5–8.

RND 25: Knit all sts.

Create eyelets as follows:

RND 26: *K1, [k2tog, YO, k1] 3 times, k2, [k1, YO, k2tog] 3 times, k1, repeat from * once.

RND 27: Purl all sts.

RND 28: Knit all sts.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off technique.

Crocheting a cord to fasten the bag

Using your crochet hook, crochet a cord of chain stitches about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long. To weave in the yarn tail at each end of the cord, insert it into the cord, take it out again about 2.5 cm (1 inch) further and cut it short. It will stiffen the tips a little bit, which will help with passing the cord through the eyelets.

Insert the cord into the eyelets at the front of the bag, starting in the fourth eyelet from the BOR. Once you have inserted the cord, make a knot at each end to prevent it from being pulled out.

Knitting an i-cord strap

Using the long-tail method, cast on 3 sts to a DPN, leaving an end long enough to sew the strap in place later, and work an i-cord as follows:

*K3, slide the sts to the right tip of your needle, repeat from * until the cord is about 18 cm (7 inch) long.

Note: You always work the sts on the RS of the work, with the working yarn coming from behind.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end long enough to sew the strap in place, thread it and pull it through the stitches on your needle. Use the yarn tails to attach the strap at the sides of the bag by making a few small stitches in the same place.

Finishing

Weave in the ends.

Soak the bag, and leave standing to dry, with its base kept flat with a few pins.



Tino

THE WOLF

HEIGHT

25 cm (9.8 inch).

YARN

De Rerum Natura, Ulysse (100% Merino wool, 185 m / 202 yds per 50 g), colorway “Granit”, about 40 g (148 m / 161 yds).

Or about 40 g (148 m / 161 yds) of sport-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 3 m (3 yds) for each ear.

NEEDLES

2.5 mm (US 1.5) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 5 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–3 + 5

Using the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Kfb 4 times. (8 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 3: K1, kfb twice, k1, kfb 4 times. (14 sts = 6 sts for the top of the muzzle / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K7, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (16 sts = 6 sts / 10 sts)

RNDS 6–14: Knit all sts. (9 rounds)

RND 15: K6, PMB, k10.

RND 16: Kfb, knit to 1 st before MB, kfb, SMB, knit to end. (18 sts = 8 sts / 10 sts)

RND 17: Knit all sts.

RNDS 18–19: Repeat RNDS 16–17. (20 sts = 10 sts / 10 sts)

RND 20: Kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 3 times, SMB, knit to end. (26 sts = 16 sts / 10 sts)

RND 21 (marking eye placement): K5, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k7, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 22: Kfb 4 times, k8, kfb 4 times, SMB, knit to end. (34 sts = 24 sts / 10 sts)

RND 23: Knit all sts.

RND 24: Knit to MB, SMB, kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 3 times. (40 sts = 24 sts / 16 sts)

RND 25: Kfb 4 times, k16, kfb 4 times, SMB, knit to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

RND 26 (marking ear placement): K14, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted and let it hang, k12, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RND 27 (marking ear placement): K14, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 8 sts knitted, k12, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 8 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 28: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k8, k2tog, k1, turn (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 11: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 12: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k3, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k2.
(29 sts = 19 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

*Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6
(YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).*

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts for the top of the head)
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

*Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6
(YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).*

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k12, turn.
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

*Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6
(YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).*

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k12, turn.
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, k1, ssk, knit to 2 sts before end, k2tog. (26 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)
RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, knit to end. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)
RND 3: Ssk 4 times, k2, k2tog 4 times, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

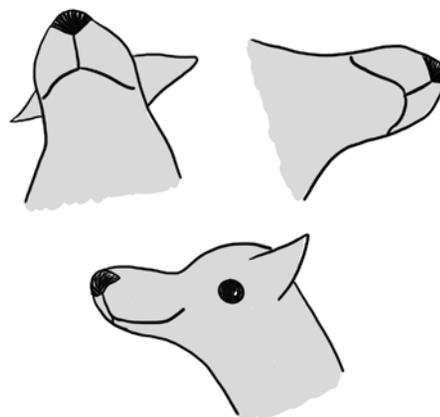
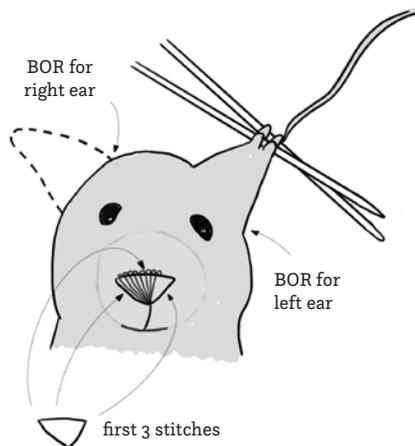
First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the mouth (see illustrations on the opposite page).

For the nose, start with 3 stitches to form a sort of triangle that frames the tip of the nose. Then fill this triangle with stitches, each one starting at the point and covering and encompassing the top of the triangle.

The mouth starts with a vertical line right underneath the nose, then 2 curved lines start from the vertical one, and keep going down the bottom of the muzzle to finally rise up on each side to give a smiling expression. Our wolf is a very kind

Completing the face's features



one but still a wolf, with a big wolf's mouth, so go far enough along the muzzle before lifting up your lines, to show how big this mouth could be if opened wide!

KNITTING THE EARS

Left ear

Put the 16 marked sts for the left ear on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your wolf turned up and facing you, arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration above). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

- RND 1: Knit all sts. (16 sts)
- RND 2: K1, ssk, k3, kfb, k2, kfb, k3, k2tog, k1. (16 sts)
- RND 3: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (14 sts)
- RND 4: Repeat RND 3. (12 sts)
- RND 5: Repeat RND 3. (10 sts)
- RND 6: Knit all sts.
- RND 7: Repeat RND 3. (8 sts)
- RND 8: Knit all sts.
- RND 9: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1. (6 sts)
- RND 10: K1, ssk, k2tog, k1. (4 sts)
- RND 11: Ssk, k2tog. (2 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Right ear

Put the other set of 16 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your wolf turned up and facing you, arrange your sts and needles to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration above). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join the other length of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

- RND 1: Knit all sts. (16 sts)
- RND 2: K1, kfb, k3, k2tog, k2, ssk, k3, kfb, k1. (16 sts)
- RND 3: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
- RND 4: K4, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)
- RND 5: K3, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (10 sts)
- RND 6: Knit all sts.
- RND 7: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (8 sts)
- RND 8: Knit all sts.
- RND 9: K1, k2tog, k2, ssk, k1. (6 sts)
- RND 10: K2tog, k2, ssk. (4 sts)
- RND 11: K2tog, ssk. (2 sts)

Cut the yarn and weave your ends in as you did for the left ear.



SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 18 sts (10 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your wolf upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 3: [K2, kfb] 4 times, kfb to end. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [K7, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RNDS 13–22: Knit all sts. (10 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your wolf upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 9 sts of the round, slip next 54 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next stitch. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–15: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 16: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 17–31: Knit all sts. (15 rounds)

RND 32: K1, ssk, k1, k2tog, k4, ssk, k1, k2tog, k1. (12 sts)

RND 33: Knit all sts.
 RND 34: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (14 sts)
 RND 35: Knit all sts.
 RNDs 36–39: Repeat RNDs 34–35 twice. (18 sts)
 RND 40: K6, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)
 RND 41: Knit all sts.
 RND 42: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
 RND 43: Knit all sts.
 RND 44: [K1, ssk, k1, k2tog, k1] twice. (10 sts)
 RND 45: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2. (8 sts)
 RND 46: K1, k2tog, k2, ssk, k1. (6 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the arm inside out and weave in the end.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your wolf facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 18 sts to HOLDER, put the next 18 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 18 sts on HOLDER. (18 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 18 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 st (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 36 remaining stitches back on to your working needles. With the back of your wolf facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 18 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 18 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (48 sts = 24 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDs 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K24, PMB, k24.

RND 7: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (50 sts = 26 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

RNDs 8–13: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 14: Repeat RND 7. (52 sts = 28 sts / 24 sts)

RNDs 15–20: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 21: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (54 sts = 30 sts / 24 sts)

RND 22: Knit all sts.

RNDs 23–38: Repeat RNDs 21–22 another 8 times. (70 sts = 46 sts / 24 sts)

RND 39 (marking tail placement): K2, kfb, k22, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (72 sts = 48 sts / 24 sts)

RND 40 (marking tail placement): K26, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 48 sts on working needles and the last 24 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K24, place a marker, k4, k2tog, k1, turn. (47 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 4 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (46 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (45 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (44 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 5 times. (34 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (57 sts = 33 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

RND 2: K4, ssk, knit to end. (56 sts = 32 sts / 24 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your wolf upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 13 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k2l, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (44 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 13 sts of the round, slip next 22 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (22 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (20 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: Repeat RND 6. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)

RND 27: Repeat RND 6. (16 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: K2, ssk, k2tog, knit to end. (14 sts)

RND 30: K8, PMB, k6.

RND 31: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (16 sts = 10 sts for the back of the leg / 6 sts for the front)

RND 32: Knit all sts.

RNDS 33–40: Repeat RNDS 31–32 another 4 times. (24 sts = 18 sts / 6 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts on working needles and the last 6 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K11, k2tog, turn. (17 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P5, ssp, turn. (16 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, turn. (15 sts)

ROW 4: P5, ssp, turn. (14 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 once more. (12 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K5, k2tog, knit to end. (17 sts = 11 sts for the back / 6 sts for the front)

RND 2: K2, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts = 10 sts / 6 sts)

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K1, ssk twice, k2tog twice, knit to end. (12 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the leg inside out and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your wolf facing you and its head turned down, put the last 22 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k22.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K9, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)

RND 27: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

Then work as for the left leg from RND 28.

For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Put the 8 marked stitches on to your working needles.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round. The tail is tubular and symmetrical, so you can start your round either side.

Place MA in the first stitch.

Join yarn and work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K1, kfb] to end. (12 sts)

RNDS 4–7: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 8: [K3, kfb] to end. (15 sts)

RNDS 9–12: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 13: [K4, kfb] to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 14–17: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 18: [K5, kfb] to end. (21 sts)

RNDS 19–22: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 23: [K6, kfb] to end. (24 sts)

RNDS 24–35: Knit all sts. (12 rounds)

RND 36: [K6, k2tog] to end. (21 sts)

RND 37: Knit all sts.

RND 38: [K5, k2tog] to end. (18 sts)

RND 39: Knit all sts.

RND 40: [K4, k2tog] to end. (15 sts)

RND 41: Knit all sts.

RND 42: [K3, k2tog] to end. (12 sts)

RND 43: Knit all sts.

RND 44: K2tog to end. (6 sts)

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 25 cm (9.8 inch) long, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles. Do not pull for now. You'll close the opening and weave in your ends after stuffing.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your wolf a bath. It has always dreamed of being as soft as a little sheep!

Stuff it once it's dry.

First, stuff the tail. Then close the opening at the tip of the tail by pulling on the end of yarn previously threaded through the last stitches. Using a tapestry needle, bring the end inside your work, passing through the tail. Also bring the end you have from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots. For extra sturdiness, you can use a separate piece of yarn to reinforce the tail with a seam at its base.

Stuff the rest of your wolf, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of yarn.

Tino's Outfit

YARN

De Rerum Natura, Ulysse (100% Merino wool, 185 m / 202 yds per 50 g).

For the jumper: Main color, colorway “Fusain”, about 18 g, complementary color, colorway “Granit”, about 3 g.

For the trousers: colorway “Granit”, about 15 g.

For the satchel: colorway “Doré”, about 10 g.

Or about 18 g (67 m / 73 yds) / 18 g (67 m / 73 yds) / 10 g (37 m / 41 yds) of sport-weight yarn in three different colors.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0), 2.75 mm (US 2), and 3.25 mm (US 3).

2 mm (US 0) crochet hook.

EXTRAS

2 x 8 mm buttons for the satchel.

THE JUMPER

Tino's jumper is knitted from the top down starting with the ribbing at the collar. You use slipped stitches to work a colorwork yoke, then pause to work the sleeves. Finally, you work the rest of the body.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), the main color for the jumper and the medium needles, cast on 36 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.



Change to the largest needles and continue as follows:

RND 4: Knit all sts.

See Lesson 17 for colorwork.

Note: During colorwork, all slipped stitches are slipped with the yarn at the back.

RNDS 5–6: Using CC, [sl1, k1] to end.

RND 7: Using MC, [kfb, sl1] to end. (54 sts)

RND 8: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 9–10: Using CC, [sl2, k1] to end.

RND 11: Using MC, [kfb, k1, sl1] to end. (72 sts)

RND 12: Using MC, [k3, sl1] to end.

RND 13: Using MC, knit all sts.

RNDS 14–15: Using CC, [sl1, k1, sl2].

RND 16: Using MC, [k1, sl1, kfb, k1] to end. (90 sts)

RND 17: Using MC, [k1, sl1, k3] to end.

RNDS 18–19: Using CC, [sl1, k1, sl1, k2] to end.

RNDS 20–21: Using MC, [k1, sl1, k1, sl2] to end.

RNDS 22–23: Repeat RNDS 18–19.

RNDS 24–25: Repeat RNDS 20–21.

RNDS 26–27: Repeat RNDS 18–19.

RNDS 28–29: Using MC, [k3, sl2] to end.

RNDS 30–31: Using CC, [sl3, k2] to end.

RNDS 32–34: Using MC, knit all sts. (3 rounds)

Cut CC.

FIRST SLEEVE

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 9 sts of the round, slip next 72 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–13: Knit all sts.

Change to the medium needles and continue as follows:

RNDS 14–16: [K1, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*).

Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

SECOND SLEEVE

SET-UP RND 1: With the collar of the jumper turned down, and the first sleeve at the right, slip the first 27 sts to HOLDER, put the next 18 sts back on to the largest needles, leaving the last 27 sts on HOLDER. (18 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join MC, (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 18 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your sts to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Then work as for the first sleeve from RND 1.

BODY

Put the 54 remaining stitches back on to the largest needles. With the collar of the jumper turned down and the second sleeve at the left, join MC at the middle of the first sleeve's underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, k27, pick up and knit 6 sts across the second sleeve's underarm, k27, pick up and knit 3 sts. (66 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–15: Knit all sts.

Change to the medium needles and continue as follows:

RNDS 16–18: [K1, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off all sts in ribbing. Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the jumper. Lay it flat to dry.

THE TROUSERS

Tino's trousers are knitted from the top down starting at the waist ribbing.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method, the color for the trousers and the medium needles, cast on 48 sts.

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [Kfb, p1] to end. (72 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 7–22: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 8 times.

RND 23 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): K15, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 5 times to bind off 6 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to the left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 7 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, knit to end.

RND 24: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 25–30: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 3 times.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: K18, slip the next 36 sts to HOLDER, k18. (36 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

RNDS 3–20: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 9 times.

Change to the smallest needles and bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16 but alternating 2 knit sts (that you will purl) and 1 purl st (that you will knit). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the waist turned down, and the opening for the tail facing you, put the 36 remaining sts back on to the medium needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the yarn and k36. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: [K2, p1] to end.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the end you have at the crotch to close any little hole and weave it in.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the trousers and lay them flat without stretching the ribbing.

THE SATCHEL

Tino's satchel is worked in the round starting at the top, with stitches marked for the flap and the pocket. You close the base of the bag, add the flap and pocket and finally add a strap.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the satchel and the medium needles, cast on 44 sts.

Arrange your sts to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 3: [P1, k1] to end.

RND 4 (marking flap placement): [P1, k1] to 2 sts before end, p1, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 20 sts knitted while keeping the sts on the needle, let the waste yarn hang, k1.

RNDS 5–6: [K1, p1] to end.

RNDS 7–8: [P1, k1] to end.

RNDS 9–16: Repeat RNDS 5–8 twice.

RNDS 17–18: Repeat RNDS 5–6.

RND 19: [P1, k1] to end.

RND 20 (**marking pocket placement**): [P1, k1] 9 times, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 14 sts knitted while keeping the sts on the needle, let the waste yarn hang, [p1, k1] to end.

RNDS 21–24: Repeat RNDS 5–8.

RNDS 25–26: Repeat RNDS 5–6.

Leaving your work on the needles, turn it inside out in order to work on the WS.

Bind off the first 3 sts of the round as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, [k1, pass previous st over] twice, p15.

Bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, [k1, pass previous st over] 5 times, p15.

Bind off the last 3 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, k1, pass previous st over, cut the yarn leaving an end about 50 cm (12.5 inch) long, thread it and pull it through the last stitch and drop this last st off the needle. (32 sts).

With the 32 stitches in 2 sets of 16 stitches on two DPNs held parallel, join yarn at the right where you have the tail from the previous step, and join the 2 sets using the three-needle bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 50 cm (12.5 inch) long, thread it and pull it through the last stitch.

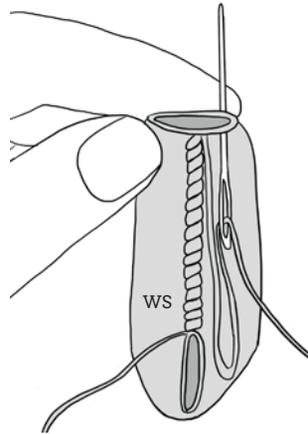
The bottom of the bag is now partially closed, with an opening at each side.

Shaping the base of the bag

Still working on the WS, pinch one of the openings perpendicularly to the central join line and, using the yarn tail and a tapestry needle, close the opening by seaming its two edges together (*see illustration above*). Weave in the end. Repeat for the other opening on the other side.

Turn the bag to the RS again.

Closing the openings at the base of the bag



KNITTING THE POCKET

With the bag opening turned up and its front facing you, put the 14 marked sts for the pocket on to the medium needles. Remove the waste yarn. Join the yarn at the right, leaving an end about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long and work flat as follows:

ROWS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

ROWS 3–4: [P1, k1] to end.

ROWS 5–6: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

ROW 7 (marking button placement**):** [P1, k1] twice, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, [p1, k1] 3 times, p1, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st purled, tie it loosely, k1, p1, k1.

ROW 8: [P1, k1] to end.

ROWS 9–12: Repeat ROWS 1–4.

ROWS 13–14: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off technique (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long, thread it and pull it through the last st.

Using the pieces of waste yarn as bearings, sew two little buttons on the front of the pocket.

Use the bound-off end and the one you have from the start of the pocket to sew the pocket in place. Weave in the ends.

KNITTING THE FLAP

With the bag opening turned down and its back facing you, put the 20 marked sts for the flap on to the medium needles. Remove the waste yarn. Join the yarn at the right and work flat as follows:

ROWS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

ROWS 3–4: [P1, k1] to end.

ROWS 5–20: Repeat ROWS 1–4 another 4 times.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off technique.

CROCHETING THE BUTTON LOOPS

To place the loops, take your bearings by folding the flap over the bag opening, above the buttons. Place a removable marker on the edge of the flap, above each button.

Insert your crochet hook in the bound-off edge of the flap, where you attached the marker, from the RS to the WS, prepare your working yarn under the flap and pull a first loop through the knitted fabric. Then, staying at the surface of the flap, on the RS, chain another 12 stitches. If needed, adjust this number of sts to accommodate the size of your buttons. Cut the yarn and pull it through the last chain stitch. Then, using a tapestry needle, insert the yarn tail from the RS to the WS of the flap to close the loop and secure it in place by making a few sts at the same place. Weave in the ends on the WS of the flap, passing them through a few stitches at the bound-off edge, back and forth, on each side of the loops, at their base.

KNITTING THE STRAP

Using the long-tail method, and the medium needles, cast on 6 sts.

Work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl2 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k2, sl1 wyif, k1.

Repeat ROWS 1–2 until the strap is about 20 cm (7.9 inch) long or enough for your wolf to carry the bag across its body.

Bind off the stitches using the chain bind-off technique. Use the ends and a tapestry needle to attach the strap on each side of the bag with a few stitches.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the satchel, and leave it standing to dry, with its base kept flat with a few pins.



Giorgio

THE CAT

HEIGHT

19 cm (7.5 inch).

YARN

Union Fibre, Fingering (100% superwash Merino wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g), colorway “Giorgio”, about 25 g (100 m / 109 yds).

Or about 25 g (100 m / 109 yds) of fingering-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 2 m (2 yds) for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears, 2.25 mm (US 1) for the tail.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 5 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–3 + 5

Using the smaller needles and the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Kfb 4 times. (8 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 3: K1, kfb twice, k1, kfb 4 times. (14 sts = 6 sts for the top of the muzzle / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K2, kfb twice, k2, kfb 3 times, k2, kfb 3 times. (22 sts = 8 sts / 14 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: K8, ssk 3 times, k2, k2tog 3 times. (16 sts = 8 sts / 8 sts)

RND 8: K3, kfb twice, k3, kfb, k6, kfb. (20 sts = 10 sts / 10 sts)

RND 9: Kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 3 times, knit to end. (26 sts = 16 sts / 10 sts)

RND 10 (marking eye placement): k5, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k7, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 11: Kfb 4 times, k8, kfb 4 times, knit to end. (34 sts = 24 sts / 10 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: Kfb 4 times, k16, kfb 6 times, k6, kfb twice. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K26, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p20, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k20, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k24, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p26, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1 (marking ear placement): YO, k13, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 9 sts knitted and let it hang, k11, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 9 sts knitted and let it hang, k4, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

RND 2 (marking ear placement): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k12, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 9 sts knitted, k11, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 9 sts knitted, knit to end. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K18, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k5, ssk twice, k2tog twice, k3. (31 sts = 21 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 21 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, k1, ssk, k13, turn. (20 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (28 sts and a YO = 20 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k14, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 20 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, knit to end. (28 sts = 20 sts / 8 sts)

RND 3: Ssk 4 times, k4, k2tog 4 times, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the smile. For the nose, start with 3 stitches to form a triangle just below the flat top of the muzzle (see illustration below). Fill this triangle with stitches, each one starting at the point and covering and encompassing the top of the triangle.

KNITTING THE EARS

Left ear

Put the 18 marked sts for the left ear on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your cat turned up and facing you, arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration below). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (18 sts)

RND 2: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (16 sts)

RND 3: Repeat RND 2. (14 sts)

RND 4: Repeat RND 2. (12 sts)

RND 5: Repeat RND 2. (10 sts)

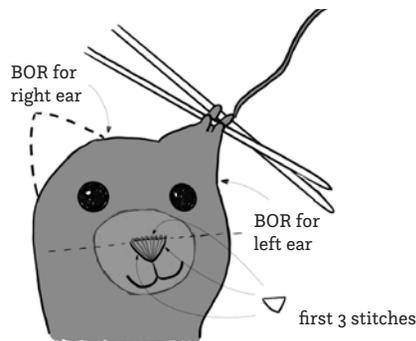
RND 6: Repeat RND 2. (8 sts)

RND 7: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1. (6 sts)

RND 8: K1, ssk, k2tog, k1. (4 sts)

RND 9: Ssk, k2tog. (2 sts)

BORs for the ears & embroidering the nose





Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Right ear

Put the other set of 18 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your cat turned up and facing you, arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration on the left). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join the other length of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

- RND 1: Knit all sts. (18 sts)
- RND 2: K6, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (16 sts)
- RND 3: K5, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (14 sts)
- RND 4: K4, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (12 sts)
- RND 5: K3, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (10 sts)
- RND 6: K2, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (8 sts)
- RND 7: K1, k2tog, k2, ssk, k1. (6 sts)
- RND 8: K2tog, k2, ssk. (4 sts)

RND 9: K2tog, ssk. (2 sts)

Cut the yarn, and weave in your ends as you did for the left ear.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 20 sts (12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your cat upside down and its back facing you.

- RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.
- RND 2: [K2, kfb] 4 times, kfb to end. (32 sts = 16 sts for the back / 16 sts for the front)
- RND 3 (partial round): knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.
- RND 4: [K3, kfb] to end. (40 sts)
- RND 5: Knit all sts.
- RND 6: [K4, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.
RND 8: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)
RND 9: Knit all sts.
RND 10: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)
RNDS 11–19: Knit all sts. (9 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your cat upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 9 sts of the round, slip next 46 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RND 1: Knit all sts.
RND 2: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)
RNDS 3–4: Knit all sts.
RND 5: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)
RNDS 6–13: Knit all sts. (8 rounds)
RND 14: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)
RNDS 15–16: Knit all sts.
RND 17: K4, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
RNDS 18–19: Knit all sts.
RND 20: K3, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)
RNDS 21–22: Knit all sts.
RND 23: K2, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (10 sts)
RNDS 24–26: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)
RND 27 (**partial round**): K3, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed then work from RND 28.
RNDS 28–33: knit all sts. (6 rounds)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the arm inside out and weave in the end.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your cat facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 14 sts to HOLDER, put the next 18 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 14 sts on HOLDER. (18 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 18 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (22 sts).

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 28 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your cat facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:
SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 14 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 14 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (40 sts = 20 sts for the back / 20 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).
Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.
RND 6: K20, PMB, k20.
RND 7: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, k2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before end, kfb, k2. (44 sts = 22 sts for the back / 22 sts for the front)
RNDS 8–11: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)
RNDS 12–16: Repeat RNDS 7–11. (48 sts = 24 sts / 24 sts)
RND 17: Repeat RND 7. (52 sts = 26 sts / 26 sts)
RND 18: Knit all sts.
RND 19: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (54 sts = 28 sts / 26 sts)
RND 20: Knit all sts.
RNDS 21–32: Repeat RNDS 19–20 another 6 times. (66 sts = 40 sts / 26 sts)
RND 33 (**marking tail placement**): K22, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RND 34 (marking tail placement): K2, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 40 sts on working needles and the last 26 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K2, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (39 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (38 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 4 times. (28 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (53 sts = 27 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K4, ssk, knit to end. (52 sts = 26 sts / 26 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your cat upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 10 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k1, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (40 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 10 sts of the round, slip next 20 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (20 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (18 sts)

RNDS 3–8: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 9: Repeat RND 2. (16 sts)

RNDS 10–15: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 16: Repeat RND 2. (14 sts)

RNDS 17–18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: Repeat RND 2. (12 sts)

RNDS 20–21: Knit all sts.

RND 22: Repeat RND 2. (10 sts)

RNDS 23–24: Knit all sts.

RND 25: K2, ssk, knit to end. (9 sts = 4 sts for the back of the leg / 5 sts for the front)

RND 26: Knit all sts.

RND 27: K1, kfb twice, knit to end. (11 sts = 6 sts / 5 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (13 sts = 8 sts / 5 sts)

RND 30: Knit all sts.

RND 31: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, knit to end. (15 sts = 10 sts / 5 sts)

Shaping the heel

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YO's).

Set up your sts: the first 10 sts on working needles and the last 5 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K6, k2tog, turn. (9 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (8 sts)

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (7 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (6 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (10 sts = 5 sts for the back / 5 sts for the front)

RND 2: Sl1 as if to knit, k1, pssso, k1tbl, knit to end. (9 sts = 4 sts / 5 sts)

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work, turn the leg inside out and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: with the back of your cat facing you and its head turned down, put the last 20 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k2o.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 3–8: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 9: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 10–15: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 16: K4, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)

RNDS 17–18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: K3, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)

RNDS 20–21: Knit all sts.

RND 22: K2, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (10 sts)

RNDS 23–24: Knit all sts.

RND 25: K1, k2tog, knit to end. (9 sts = 4 sts for the back of the leg / 5 sts for the front of the leg)

RND 26: Knit all sts.

Then work as for the left leg from RND 27 until “**Finishing the paw**” then work as follows:

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K5, ssk, knit to end. (8 sts)

Close the opening and weave in the end in as you did for the left leg. For this leg, you’ll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Change to the larger needles to knit the tail. Put the 8 marked stitches on to your working needles.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round. The tail is tubular and symmetrical, so you can start your round either side.

Place MA in the first stitch.

Join yarn and work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [K1, kfb] to end. (12 sts)

RNDS 5–26: Knit all sts. (22 rounds)

RND 27: [K4, k2tog] twice. (10 sts)

RNDS 28–31: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 32: [K3, k2tog] twice. (8 sts)

RNDS 33–36: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 37: [K2, k2tog] twice. (6 sts)

RNDS 38–41: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 25 cm (9.8 in) long, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles. Do not pull for now. You’ll close the opening and weave in your ends after stuffing.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your cat a bath. It might not be happy with this plan but it’s all for the good!

Stuff it once it’s dry.

First, stuff the tail: to keep its suppleness, don’t overfill it. Then close the opening at the tip of the tail by pulling on the end of yarn you threaded through the last stitches. Bring the end inside your work, passing through the tail. Also bring the end you have from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots. For extra sturdiness, you can use a separate piece of yarn to reinforce the tail with a seam at its base.

Stuff the rest of your cat, following the general guidance from Lesson 14. Don’t forget to generously fill the muzzle so it can stand out and play its part in your cat’s face despite its littleness.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of yarn.

Giorgio's Outfit

YARN

Union Fibre, Fingering (100% superwash Merino wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

For the sleeveless jumper: color A – colorway “Evoke”, about 8 g, color B – colorway “Semiprecious”, about 6 g, color C – colorway “Pollen”, about 2 g, and color D – colorway “Caper”, about 2 g.

For the trousers: colorway “Giorgio”, about 12 g.

For the bag: colorway “Shallows”, about 6 g.

Or about 8 g (32 m / 35 yds), 6 g (24 m / 27 yds), 2 g (8 m / 9 yds), 2 g (8 m / 9 yds), 12 g (48 m / 54 yds) and 6 g (24 m / 27 yds) of fingering-weight yarn in 6 different colors.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.75 mm (US 2). If using a long circular for magic loop, you will also need 3 DPNs in size 2 mm (US 0) to join the shoulders of the sleeveless jumper.

THE SLEEVELESS JUMPER

Giorgio's sleeveless jumper is knitted from the bottom up starting with the hem ribbing. You will use stripes and slipped stitches to create the colorful grid pattern. After the underarm, you work the front and back separately, then join the shoulders and add a little collar and an armhole edging.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), color A and the smaller needles, cast on 72 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: [k1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [k11, kfb] to end. (78 sts)

STARTING THE COLORWORK

See Lesson 17.

Notes

RND 3 is the one requiring focus: this is where you set up the colors for the first time. From this foundation, the colorwork will

be then very intuitive, whether knitting from the chart or following the written instructions.

Apart from the rounds where you knit all the sts and the ones where the sequences of slipped and knitted sts are detailed (RNDS 3 and 29), keep in mind that you will knit all the sts that are in the same color as the color you're using, and slip the other ones. On each line of the chart a little square reminds you which color to knit with.

The chart shows all the rounds you will work, even when it's a repeat of the previous one. But, keep in mind that it looks different to the actual result, because you need two rounds with slipped stitches to achieve the same height as a fully knitted round. For example, RNDS 3–6 will look half the height they do on the chart.

After a full round of color A, when you need to set up a slipped and knitted stitches sequence identical to the one already established before, (RNDS 9, 15, 22 and 31) you can refer to the colors one or two rounds below, to easily know which stitches to knit and which stitches to slip.

For the pleasure of having some accents of bright color, I introduce colors C and D later: if you prefer, you can skip or substitute these. If you add them and want to avoid having more ends to weave in, you can knot their ends together on the WS of your work.

Now work as follows, referring to Chart 1 or the written instructions as you prefer:

RNDS 1–2: Using color A, knit all sts.

RND 3: Using color B, *[sl2, k1] twice, sl2, k2, sl1, k2, sl1, k1, [sl1, k2] twice, sl2, k1, sl2, [k2, sl1] twice, k1, [sl1, k2] twice, repeat from * once.

RND 4: Using color B, knit all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts.

RNDS 5–6: Using color A, knit all the color-A sts and slip all the color-B sts.

RNDS 7–18: Repeat RNDS 1–6 twice.

RNDS 19–20: Using color B, knit all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts.

RND 21: Using color A, knit all sts.

RND 22: Using color C, repeat RND 3.

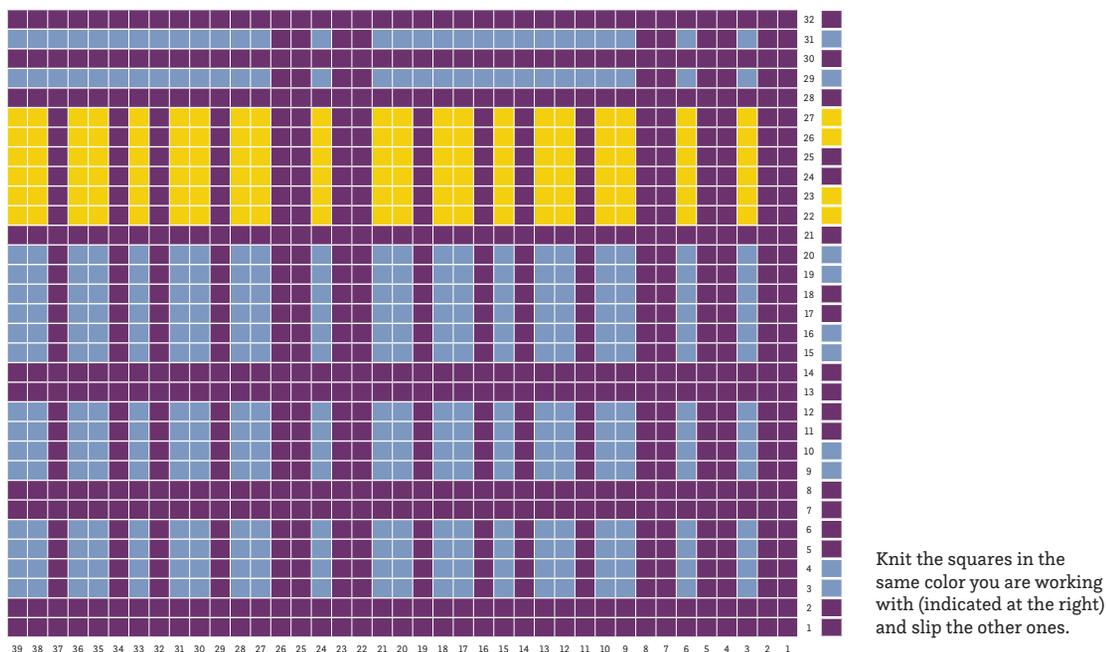
RND 23: Using color C, knit all the color-C sts and slip all the color-A sts.

RNDS 24–25: Using color A, knit all the color-A sts and slip all the color-C sts.

RNDS 26–27: Using color C, knit all the color-C sts and slip all the color-A sts.

RND 28: Using color A, knit all sts.

Chart 1 (worked in the round)



RND 29: Using color B, *[sl2, k1] twice, sl2, k13, sl2, k1, sl2, k13, repeat from * once.

RND 30: Using color A, knit all sts.

RND 31: Using color B, repeat RND 29.

RND 32: Using color A, knit all sts.

UPPER FRONT

You will work flat across the first 39 sts of the round while the other 39 sts stay on hold.

Note: Whatever the color used, you will always knit the first and the last sts of the row.

Start at the current beginning of the round, and work as follows, using Chart 2 or written instructions as you prefer:

ROW 1 (RS): Using color B, k1, sl1, [k1, sl2] twice, [k2, sl1] twice, k1, [sl1, k2] twice, sl2, k1, sl2, [k2, sl1] twice, k1, [sl1, k2] twice.

ROW 2: Using color B, k1, purl all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 3: Using color A, k1, knit all the color-A sts and slip all the color-B sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 4: Using color A, k1, purl all the color-A sts and slip all the color-B sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 5: Using color B, k1, knit all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 6: Using color B, k1, purl all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 7: Using color A, knit all sts.

ROW 8: Using color A, k1, purl to 1 st before end, k1.

ROWS 9–16: Repeat ROWS 1–8.

ROW 17: Using color D, repeat ROW 1.

ROW 18: Using color D, k1, purl all the color-D sts and slip all the color-A sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 19: Using color A, k1, knit all the color-A sts and slip all the color-D sts to 1 st before end, k1.

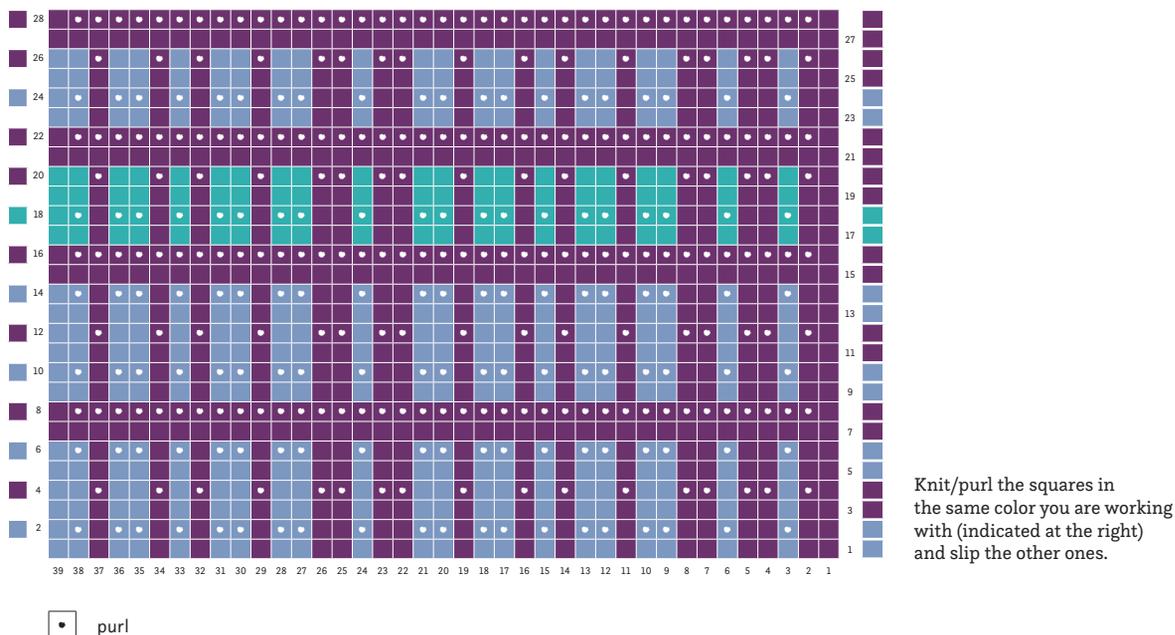
ROW 20: Using color A, k1, purl all the color-A sts and slip all the color-D sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 21: Using color A, knit all sts.

ROW 22: Using color A, k1, purl to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 23: Using color B, repeat ROW 1.

Chart 2 (worked flat)



ROW 24: Using color B, k1, purl all the color-B sts and slip all the color-A sts to 1 st before end, k1.

Cut color B and continue as follows:

ROW 25: Using color A, k1, knit all the color-A sts and slip all the color-B sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 26: Using color A, k1, purl all the color-A sts and slip all the color-B sts to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 27: Using color A, knit all sts.

ROW 28: Using color A, k1, purl to 1 st before end, k1.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 100 cm (40 inch) long. Don't weave it in for now, we'll need it later.

UPPER BACK

Put the 39 held sts back on to your working needles, and put the 39 front sts on HOLDER. With the RS of the back facing you, starting at the right, join color B and work as for the upper front.

Do not cut the working yarn

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

Right shoulder

With the back facing you (the side you just worked), your working yarn dangling at the right, set up the back and the front stitches on two needles held parallel (39 sts for the back / 39 sts for the front).

Using a third needle, starting at the right, bind off together 8 sts from both needles, using the three-needles bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Work until you have 30 sts remaining for the back, 30 sts remaining for the front and 1 st left on your bind-off needle.

Move the last stitch on the bind-off needle to the needle holding the back sts and bind off the back neckline using a k2tog bind-off (*see Lesson 19*) until you have 9 sts left for the back. Do not cut your working yarn for now.

Left shoulder

Rearrange your needles to have the front of the sweater facing you, ready to work from the right edge, using the tail you have left from the upper front. Set up your stitches as you

did for the right shoulder on two needles held parallel and using a third needle, bind off together 8 sts from both working needles. Work until you have 21 remaining sts for the front, no more sts for the back and 1 st left on your bind-off needle.

Move the last stitch on the bind-off needle to the needle holding the front sts and bind off all remaining sts for the front neckline using a k2tog bind-off. Leave the end there for now, you will weave it in later.

COLLAR

Using the working yarn that is still attached, working with the RS facing you, pick up and knit 40 stitches all around the bound-off neckline. Be sure to pick up and knit 1 st at each shoulder seam.

Arrange your needles to work in the round, place MA in the first stitch and work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: [k1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*).

SLEEVE HEM

Starting at the middle of the underarm, join color A, pick up and knit 24 sts around the armhole, working from the RS and inserting your needle in the garter-stitch edge. Make sure you pick up 1 stitch in the shoulder seam, as this will prevent it from sticking out. If it is a bit too tight there, a crochet hook can be handy to pick up this stitch.

Arrange to work in the round, place MA in the first stitch and work as follows:

RND 1: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing.

Repeat for the second sleeve.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the jumper and lay it flat to dry.

THE TROUSERS

Giorgio's trousers are knitted from the top down, starting at the waist.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method, the color for the trousers and the larger needles, cast on 40 sts.

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [Kfb, p1] to end. (60 sts)

RND 5: [K2, p1] to end.

RND 6: [K1, p2] to end.

RNDS 7–22: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 8 times.

RND 23 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): [K2, p1] 4 times, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 5 times to bind off 6 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 7 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, [k2, p1] to end.

RND 24: [K1, p2] to end.

RNDS 25–32: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 4 times.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: [K2, p1] 5 times, slip the next 30 sts to

HOLDER, [k2, p1] 5 times. (30 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: [K2, p1] to end.

RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

RNDS 3–12: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 5 times.

Change to the smaller needles and bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16, but alternating 1 knit st (that you will purl) and 2 purl sts (that you will knit). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the opening for the tail facing you, put the 30 remaining sts back on to the larger needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and [k2, p1] to end. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the end you have at the crotch to close any little hole and weave it in.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the trousers and lay them flat without stretching the ribbing pattern.

THE TOTE BAG

Giorgio's tote bag is worked from the top down, and you close the base with a three-needle bind-off. You then knit a strap and attach it.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the bag, and the smaller needles, cast on 40 sts. Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Purl all sts.

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Purl all sts.

RND 4: [P4, k1] to end.

RND 5: [P3, k2] to end.

RND 6: [P2, k3] to end.

RND 7: [P1, k4] to end.

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RNDS 9–32: Repeat RNDS 3–8 another 4 times.

RND 33: Purl all sts.

Arrange the 40 sts over two needles, with a set of 20 sts on each needle. Working on the RS, join the two sets of sts using the three-needle bind-off technique. Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

STRAP

Using the long-tail method, the color for the bag and the smaller needles, cast on 6 sts.

Work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): [Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif] twice.

ROW 2: [K1, sl1 wyif, k1] twice.

Repeat ROWS 1–2 until the strap is about 18 cm (7 inch) long or enough for your cat to carry the bag across its body.

Bind off the sts using the chain bind-off technique (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn and use the ends and a tapestry needle to attach the strap on each side of the bag by sewing a few sts.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the bag and stretch it a little bit while drying, to flatten the pattern and to get a nice rectangular shape.



Floracio

THE DONKEY

HEIGHT

31 cm (12.2 inch).

YARN

Daughter of a Shepherd, Ram Jam Sport (100% wool from mixed breeds, 169 m / 185 yds per 50 g).

Main color: colorway “Shade 2 – Mid grey”, about 35 g (118 m / 130 yds).

Complementary color for the muzzle: colorway “Shade 0 – Natural white”, about 2 g (7 m / 7 yds).

Complementary color for the hooves and the tip of the tail: colorway “Shade 3 – Natural black”, about 3 g (10 m / 11 yds).

Or about 35 g (118 m / 130 yds) of main color, about 2 g (7 m / 7 yds) of a creamy white yarn for the muzzle, and about 3 g (10 m / 11 yds) of a darker yarn for the hooves and the tail tip, all in the same sport-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 3.5 m (3.5 yds) of main color for each ear.

NEEDLES

2.5 mm (US 1.5) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears, 2 DPNs in the same size to knit the tail (i-cord).

EXTRAS

7.5 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 5 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the color for the muzzle and the long-tail method, cast on 6 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): knit all sts.

ROW 2: purl all sts.

ROW 3: k1, kfb, k2, kfb, k1, do not turn. (8 sts)

You're now going to work in the round. With RS facing, use the working yarn to pick up and knit sts (see illustration below): 1 st along the left edge, 4 sts along the cast-on edge, right above the cast-on sts, 1 st along the right edge.

Use a crochet hook if you struggle with picking up some stitches — it can be a bit fiddly, especially for the last one.

You have 14 sts on your working needles. Place MA in the next stitch after the last stitch picked up. This is the beginning of the round. Arrange your needles to work in the round.

Then work as follows:

RND 1: K8, kfb, k4, kfb. (16 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb] 4 times, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the top of the muzzle / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

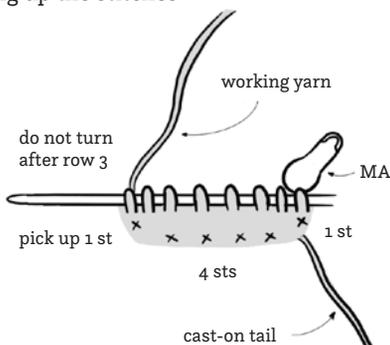
RND 4: [K2, kfb] 4 times, knit to end. (24 sts = 16 sts / 8 sts)

RNDS 5–8: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 9: Join MC and holding it together with the muzzle color, knit all sts.

RND 10: Cut the muzzle color, and working with MC only, k16, PMB, k8.

Picking up the stitches



RND 11: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (30 sts = 20 sts / 10 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RNDS 15–18: Repeat RNDS 11–14. (36 sts = 24 sts / 12 sts)

RNDS 19–25: Knit all sts. (7 rounds)

RND 26 (marking eye placement): K7, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k11, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 27: K4, kfb 4 times, k8, kfb 4 times, k4, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)

RNDS 28–29: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1 (marking ear placement): YO, k4, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted and let it hang, k9, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted and let it hang, k1, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

RND 2 (marking ear placement): K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k3, pick up one end of the waste yarn

used in the previous round and thread it through the last 3 sts knitted, k9, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 3 sts knitted, knit to end. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)
RND 3: Knit all sts.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K17, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)
ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)
ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)
ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)
ROW 5: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)
ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)
ROW 7: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)
ROW 8: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)
ROW 9: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)
ROW 10: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)
ROW 11: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)
ROW 12: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: k15, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (31 sts = 19 sts for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts for the back of the head)
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end (30 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (30 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.
ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.
ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.
ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (30 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)
RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (30 sts = 18 sts / 12 sts)



Make sure your stitches are secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change. Weave them in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nostrils and the smile. The nostrils are located on the top of the muzzle, close to its end, not far from the edge on each side. The smile is a long gentle curve on the bottom of the muzzle, also close to its end too. When you face your donkey, you should be able to see both its nostrils and its smile, roughly traveling from one nostril to the other.

KNITTING THE EARS

Put one set of 6 marked sts on your working needles, removing the waste yarn. Arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round. The ear is symmetrical, so

you can start your round either side. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of the main-color yarn you kept aside, leaving an end about 20 cm (7.8 inch) long, and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (6 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 5–20: Knit all sts. (16 rounds)

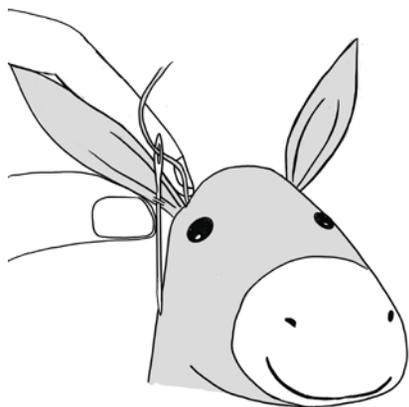
RND 21: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 22: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Don't weave it in for now.

Shape the base of the ear (see illustration on the next page): using the tapestry needle and the end you left when starting the ear, pinch the base of the ear and join the two sides with a few stitches, alternating a stitch on each side, to create a little pleat about a centimeter

Shaping the base of the ear



(0.4 inch) long at the base of the ear. Bring the end inside your work and knot it with the one from the tip of the ear.

Repeat for the second ear.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 30 sts (18 sts for the back / 12 sts for the front) on your working needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your donkey upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K1, ssk, k12, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts = 16 sts for the back / 12 sts for the front)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K16, [k2, kfb] 4 times. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)

RND 5 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: [K7, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: [K8, kfb] to end. (80 sts)

RNDS 16–23: Knit all sts. (8 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your donkey upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 10 sts of the round, slip next 60 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (24 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts)

RNDS 3–5: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 6: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 12: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–15: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 16: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 17–35: Knit all sts. (19 rounds)

RND 36: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1. (12 sts)

RND 37 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 38.

RND 38: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 39: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 40–43: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 44: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change, turn the arm inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your donkey facing you and its head turned down, slip the 20 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 20 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 20 sts on HOLDER. (20 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 20 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (24 sts).

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 40 remaining stitches back on to your working needles. With the back of your donkey facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 20 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 20 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (52 sts = 26 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–22: Knit all sts.

RND 23: K26, PMB, k26.

RND 24: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (54 sts = 28 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RNDS 25–30: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 31: K2, kfb, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (56 sts = 30 sts / 26 sts)

RND 32: Knit all sts.

RNDS 33–48: Repeat RNDS 31–32 another 8 times. (72 sts = 46 sts / 26 sts)

RND 49 (marking tail placement): K2, kfb, k22, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to 3 sts before MB, kfb, k2, SMB, knit to end. (74 sts = 48 sts / 26 sts)

RND 50: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 48 sts on working needles and the last 26 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K24, place a marker, k4, k2tog, k1, turn. (47 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 4 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (46 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (45 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (44 sts)
Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 6 times. (32 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (57 sts = 31 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, k1, ssk, knit to end. (56 sts = 30 sts / 26 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your donkey upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 12 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k21, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 9 sts of the round. (44 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 12 sts of the round, slip next 22 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (22 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch. (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (20 sts)
 RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)
 RND 12: Repeat RND 6. (18 sts)
 RNDS 13–26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)
 RND 27: Repeat RND 6. (16 sts)
 RND 28: Knit all sts.
 RND 29: Repeat RND 6. (14 sts)
 RND 30: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.
 RND 31: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, k8, PMB, k6.
 RND 32: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to end. (17 sts = 10 sts for the back of the hoof / 7 sts for the front)
 RND 33: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)
 RND 34: Repeat RND 32. (21 sts = 12 sts / 9 sts)
 RND 35: Repeat RND 33. (22 sts = 12 sts / 10 sts)
 RND 36: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (23 sts = 14 sts / 9 sts)
 RND 37: Knit to MB, SMB, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)
 RND 38: Repeat RND 36. (23 sts = 16 sts / 7 sts)
 RND 39: Repeat RND 37. (22 sts = 16 sts / 6 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 16 sts on working needles and the last 6 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K9, k2tog, turn. (15 sts for the heel)
 ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (14 sts)
 ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (13 sts)
 ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (12 sts)
 Repeat ROWS 3–4 once more. (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (15 sts = 9 sts for the back / 6 sts for the front)
 RND 2: K1tbl, k1, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts = 8 sts / 6 sts)

Finishing the hoof

RND 1: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (12 sts = 6 sts / 6 sts)
 RND 2: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts = 4 sts / 4 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the hoof with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change, turn the leg inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your donkey facing you and its head turned down, put the last 22 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k22.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.
 RND 6: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)
 RNDS 7–11: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)
 RND 12: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)
 RNDS 13–26: Knit all sts. (14 rounds)
 RND 27: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)
 RND 28: Knit all sts.
 RND 29: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)
 RND 30: Join the hoof color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.
 RND 31: Cut MC, and working with the hoof color only, k8, PMB, k6.
 RND 32: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k4, kfb, k1. (17 sts = 10 sts for the back of the hoof / 7 sts for the front)
 RND 33: Knit to MB, SMB, k5, kfb, k1. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)
 RND 34: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k6, kfb, k1. (21 sts = 12 sts / 9 sts)
 RND 35: Knit to MB, SMB, k7, kfb, k1. (22 sts = 12 sts / 10 sts)
 RND 36: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, ssk, knit to end. (23 sts = 14 sts / 9 sts)
 RND 37: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)
 RND 38: Repeat RND 36. (23 sts = 16 sts / 7 sts)
 RND 39: Repeat RND 37. (22 sts = 16 sts / 6 sts)

Then work as for the left leg from “**Shaping the heel**”. For this leg, you’ll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Put the 4 marked sts for the tail on to a DPN and remove the waste yarn.

With your donkey's head turned down and its back facing you, join the yarn at the right, and work an i-cord as follows: *K4, slide the stitches to the right tip of your needle, repeat from * another 18 times.

Note: At the end of each row, do not turn but instead slide your stitches to the right tip of your needle, in order to always work them on the RS of the work, with the working yarn coming from behind.

Rearrange your stitches to be worked in the round, place MA in the first stitch, and work as follows:

RND 1: Join the tail tip color, leaving an end long enough to be woven in later through the tail, and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 2: Cut MC, and working with the tail tip color only, knit all sts.

RND 3: [K1, kfb] twice. (6 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [Kfb, k2] twice. (8 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: Kfb to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 8–9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K2, k2tog] 4 times. (12 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [Ssk, k2, k2tog] twice. (8 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: K2tog to end. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the tail. Bring the end from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your donkey a bath to reveal all the beauty of its rusticity!

Stuff it once it's dry, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Horacio's Outfit

YARN

Daughter of a Shepherd, Ram Jam Sport (100% wool from mixed breeds, 169 m / 185 yds per 50 g).

For the dungarees: colorway “November Sky 1A”, about 24 g.

For the beanie: colorway “Shade 3 – Natural black”, about 5 g.

For the backpack: Main color, colorway “Shade 0 – Natural white”, about 8 g, and complementary color, colorway “Golden Hour 0”, about 6 g.

Or about 24 g (81 m / 89 yds), 5 g (17 m / 19 yds), 8 g (27 m / 30 yds) and 6 g (21 m / 23 yds) in four different colors, all in the same sport-weight yarn + a small amount of fingering-weight yarn, in the same color as the main color for the backpack, to knit the i-cord to fasten the bag.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0), preferably DPNs, to knit the backpack's straps and I-cord, and start the pockets on the dungarees. 2.75 mm (US 2) and DPNs in the same size to close the dungarees' crotch with grafting, and to knit the straps.

EXTRAS

2 safety pins, 2 x 8 mm buttons to fasten the dungarees.

THE DUNGAREES

Horacio's dungarees are knitted from the waist down, with stitches marked out for pockets. You then pick up stitches to work the front panel, then the back panel and the straps. You add a final pocket at the front.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the dungarees, and the larger needles, cast on 60 sts. Place a removable marker in the 1st and the 31st sts. They'll work as bearings when you are knitting the upper front panel later.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–22: Knit all sts.

RND 23: [K4, kfb, k2o, kfb, k4] twice. (64 sts)

RNDS 24–25: Knit all sts.

RND 26: [K4, kfb, k22, kfb, k4] twice. (68 sts)

RNDS 27–28: Knit all sts.

RND 29 (marking pocket placement at the back and the front): K14, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted, k14, thread another piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted, k2o, thread another piece of waste yarn through the last 14 sts knitted, knit the final 20 sts, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 14 sts knitted.

RNDS 30–32: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 33 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): K15, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 3 times to bind off 4 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to the left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 5 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, knit to end.

RNDS 34–46: knit all sts. (13 rounds)

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND: Knit the first 14 sts of the round, slip the next 40 sts to HOLDER, knit the last 14 sts of the round. (28 sts on working needles)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–22: Knit all sts.

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the opening for the tail facing you, slip the first 6 sts on to a piece of waste yarn, put the next 28 sts back on to your needles, and slip the last 6 sts on another piece of waste yarn. (28 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join the yarn, leaving an end long enough to graft the stitches at the crotch later, and k28. Arrange your needles to work in the round.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg). Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

Put the two sets of 6 sts held on the waste yarn, onto two DPNs, and close the opening at the crotch with grafting (*see Lesson 10*), using the tail you have from the start of the right leg. Weave in the end.

BACK POCKETS

Working in the same way for both pockets, delineate your working space with contrasting waste yarn to mark out the stitches to pick up while knitting the pockets (*see the first illustration on the opposite page*).

Rearrange your dungarees so the legs are turned up and the opening for the tail facing you, and put one set of 8 marked sts on to the smaller needles. Remove the waste yarn from the 8 marked sts.

SET-UP ROW: starting at the right of these sts, and working on the WS of the pocket, join the yarn and purl all sts.

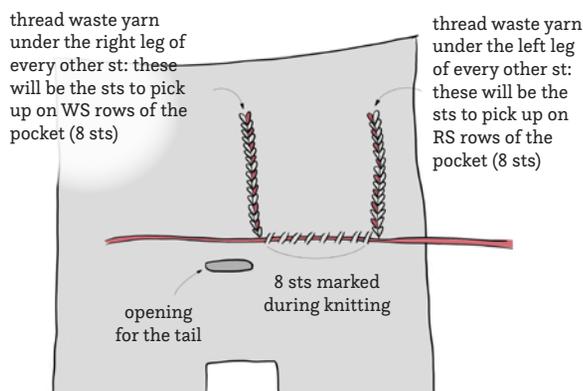
Change to the larger needles and work as follows:

Note: As you knit the pocket, you can choose to remove the waste yarn from the stitch you pick up every row or to pull it out once you're done.

ROW 1 (RS): With the legs of the dungarees now turned down, bring the yarn to the front, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the back, k2tog, knit to end.

ROW 2: With the legs of the dungarees now turned up, bring

Marking the stitches for the back pockets



the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the front, p2tog, purl to end.

ROWS 3–14: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 6 times.

ROW 15: Repeat ROW 1 once.

With the legs of the dungarees turned up, bring the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up a last st from the column of sts at your right, put it on your left needle, bring yarn to the front and bind off all sts using a p2tog bind-off. Bring the ends to the inside and weave them in.

Repeat to work the second back pocket.

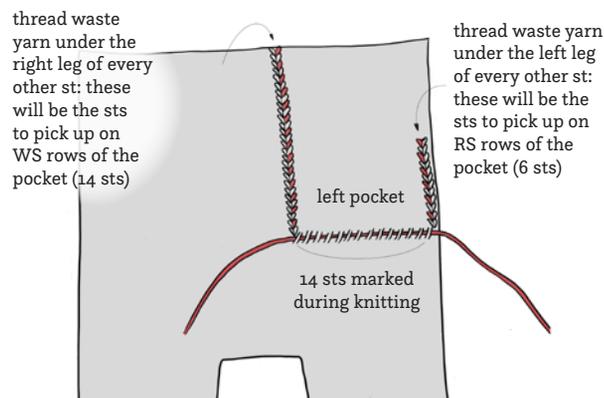
FRONT POCKETS

Delineate your working space with contrasting waste yarn, as shown in the illustration for the left pocket (see above right), to mark out the stitches to pick up while knitting the pocket. Mirror this to mark the stitches needed for the right pocket, threading through 6 sts on the outside of the leg, and 14 sts toward the middle of the dungarees. Note that the last stitch of the set of 14 sts should be picked up right below the cast-on edge.

Left pocket

With the legs of the dungarees turned up, put the set of 14 marked sts for the left front pocket onto the smaller needles. Remove the waste yarn from the 14 marked sts.

Marking the stitches for the front pockets



SET-UP ROW: Starting at the right of these sts, and working on the WS of the pocket, join yarn and purl all sts.

Change to the larger needles and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): With the legs of the dungarees now turned down, bring the yarn to the front, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the back, k2tog, knit to end.

ROW 2: With the legs of the dungarees now turned up, bring the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the front, p2tog, purl to end.

ROWS 3–12: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 5 times.

From now, you will shape the pocket and attach it only on the side toward the middle of the dungarees. You will only pick up sts when working on the WS of the pocket.

Work as follows:

ROW 13 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, knit to end. (13 sts)

ROW 14: With the legs of the dungarees now turned up, bring the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the front, p2tog, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 15–28: Repeat ROWS 13–14 another 7 times. (6 sts)

Cut the yarn and put the 6 sts on to a safety pin. Leave the ends for now, you'll weave them in later once you're done with the front upper panel.

Right pocket

Work as for the left pocket from SET-UP ROW to ROW 12. Then, as before, you will shape the pocket and attach it only on the side toward the middle of the dungarees.

Work as follows:

ROW 13 (RS): With the legs of the dungarees now turned down, bring the yarn to the front, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the back, k2tog, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (13 sts)

ROW 14: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to end.

ROWS 15–28: Repeat ROWS 13–14 another 7 times. (6 sts)

Cut the yarn and put the 6 sts on to a safety pin. Leave the ends for now, you'll weave them in later once you're done with the front upper panel.

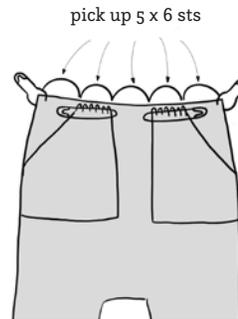
FRONT UPPER PANEL

With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the front facing you, you'll be able to see the markers you placed when casting on to demarcate the front and back.

Working on the RS, starting at the edge of the front, where the marker is attached, join the yarn and pick up and knit sts along the waist line, as follows (see illustration above): 6 sts between the marker and the top of the left pocket, 6 sts above the top of the left pocket, 6 sts between the two pockets, 6 sts above the top of the right pocket, and 6 sts between the edge of the top of the right pocket and the second marker (30 sts).

SET-UP ROW (WS): sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, p3, put the 6 sts of the right pocket on to a spare needle, and hold it parallel to your working needles; * with the tip of your right needle, slip 1 st from the spare needle to your left needle and purl it together with the next stitch, repeat from * until you have consumed all the right pocket sts, p6, put the 6 sts of the left pocket on to the spare needle, and work as you did for the right pocket, p3, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif. (30 sts)

Picking up stitches for the front upper panel



Then work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (28 sts)

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 3–4: Repeat ROWS 1–2. (26 sts)

ROW 5 (marking pocket placement): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, k14, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 12 sts knitted, k2, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (24 sts)

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 2.

ROWS 7–10: Repeat ROWS 1–2 twice. (20 sts)

ROW 11: K1, sl1 wyif, knit to 2 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 12: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 13–26: Repeat ROWS 11–12 another 6 times.

Bind off all sts using a k2tog bind-off (see Lesson 19). Weave in the ends.

BACK AND STRAPS

With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the back facing you, working on the RS and starting at the right, join the yarn and pick up and knit 30 sts along the waist line. Make sure they reach the front panel at each side. Then work as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (28 sts)

ROW 3: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 4–19: Repeat ROWS 2–3 another 8 times. (12 sts)

Right strap

You will work across the first 6 sts of the row while the 6 other ones stay on hold.

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, sl1 wyif, k1] twice.

ROW 2: [Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif] twice.

ROWS 3–34: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 16 times.

It's time for a fitting session: try the dungarees on your donkey to check the length of the strap before working the buttonhole. At this step the strap should reach the top corner of the front upper panel where the button will be attached. If not, add a repeat of ROWS 1–2.

ROW 35 (buttonhole): K2, YO, k2tog, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 36: Sl1 wyif, k1, p3, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 37–38: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

Bind off all sts using the k2tog bind-off.

Left strap

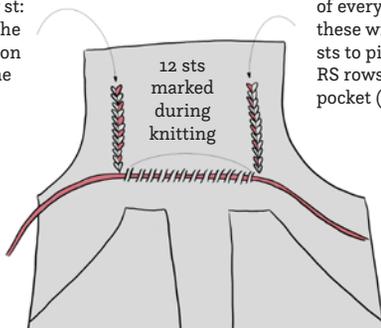
With the legs of the dungarees turned down and the back facing you, put the last 6 sts back on to your working needles. Starting at the right of these sts, join yarn and work as for the right strap from ROW 1.

POCKET ON THE FRONT PANEL

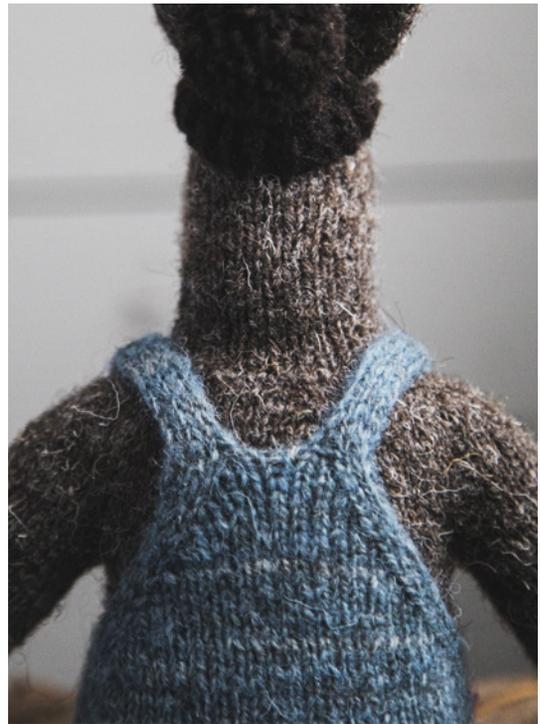
As you did for the other pockets, delineate your working space with contrasting waste yarn to mark out the stitches to pick up while knitting the pocket (see illustration below).

Marking the stitches for the front panel pocket

thread waste yarn under the right leg of every other st: these will be the sts to pick up on WS rows of the pocket (6 sts)



thread waste yarn under the left leg of every other st: these will be the sts to pick up on RS rows of the pocket (6 sts)



With the legs of the dungarees turned up and the front facing you, put the 12 marked sts on to the smaller needles. Remove the waste yarn from the 12 marked sts.

SET-UP ROW: Starting at the right of these sts, and working on the WS of the pocket, purl all sts.

Change to the larger needles and work as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): With the legs of the dungarees now turned down, bring the yarn to the front, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the back, k2tog, knit to end.

ROW 2: With the legs of the dungarees now turned up, bring the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up 1 st from the column of marked sts at your right, inserting the tip from right to left into the stitch, and put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the front, p2tog, purl to end.

ROWS 3–10: Repeat ROWS 1–2 another 4 times.

ROW 11: Repeat ROW 1 once.

With the legs of the dungarees turned up, bring the yarn to the back, and using your right needle tip, pick up a last st from the column of sts at your right, put it on your left needle, bring the yarn to the front and bind off all sts using a p2tog bind-off.

Finishing

Sew two little buttons on the front panel.

Weave in any remaining ends. Soak the dungarees and leave them to dry flat.

THE BEANIE

Horacio's beanie is worked from the top down, with openings for his ears, and a pompom.

Using the color for the beanie and the larger needles, start with a slip knot on your left needle.

ROW 1 (RS): [K1, p1, k1] in the slip knot. (3 sts)

ROW 2: Purl all sts.

ROW 3: Kfb to end. (6 sts)

Do not turn your work, arrange your needles to work in the round, place MA in the first stitch, and continue as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: Kfb to end. (12 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [K1, kfb] to end. (18 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb] to end. (27 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K2, kfb] to end. (36 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10 (openings for the ears): K8, [bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back.

*Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 3 times to bind off 4 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast-on 5 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle]. k8. Repeat instructions between [] one more time, k12.

RNDS 11-13: [K1tbl, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off all sts in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*). Weave in the ends.

Finishing

Add a little pompom. By using the smallest size in a pompom maker set – usually indicated for 3.5 cm (1.4 inch) pompoms – and trimming the wool strands generously, you can achieve a good size for this beanie. Use a sturdier kind of thread to knot the pompom in its middle and to attach it to the beanie.

Weave in any remaining ends.

Horacio wears the beanie with the smaller space between the ears at the front.

THE BACKPACK

Horacio's bag begins with a mitered square. You then pick up stitches to work the sides and use stripes and slipped stitches for the colorwork. Finally, you knit the straps and a cord to fasten the backpack.

Using the long-tail method, MC for the bag and the larger needles, cast on 26 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1: K13, PM, k13.

ROW 2: Knit to 2 sts before M, ssk, SM, k2tog, knit to end. (24 sts)

ROW 3: Knit all sts.

ROWS 4-23: Repeat ROWS 2-3 another 10 times. (4 sts)

ROW 24: Ssk, k2tog. (2 sts)

ROW 25: K2.

Bind off these 2 sts using a chain bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Weave in the ends.

You're now going to work in the round. Join MC again and starting in one corner, pick up and knit 52 sts around the square as follows: 1 st at each corner and 12 sts along each side (52 sts).

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch). Then work as follows:

RND 1: [K1, kfb, k10, kfb] 4 times. (60 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

See Lesson 17 for colorwork.

RNDS 3-4: Joining CC, knit all sts.

RNDS 5-6: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 7-8: Using CC, [sl2, k1] to end.

RNDS 9-10: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 11–34: Repeat RNDS 3–10 another 3 times.

RNDS 35–36: Repeat RNDS 3–4.

Cut CC and continue with MC as follows:

RND 37: Knit all sts.

RND 38 (**marking strap placement**): K7, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted, k4, thread another piece of waste yarn through the last 3 sts knitted, knit to end.

RNDS 39–40: Knit all sts.

RND 41 (**eyelets round**): [K3, k2tog, YO] to end.

RND 42: Purl all sts.

RND 43: Knit all sts.

RND 44: Purl all sts.

Bind off all sts with a chain bind-off.

Knitting the straps

With the bottom of the bag turned up, put one set of 3 marked sts on to a DPN in the smaller size, join yarn at the right of the sts on the needle and work an i-cord as follows: *K3, slide sts to the right tip of your needle, repeat from * until the i-cord is about 14 cm (5.5 inch) long.

Cut the yarn, pull it through the 3 sts on your needles and use it to attach the strap at the bottom corner of the bag.

Work in the same way for the second strap.

Knitting a cord to fasten the bag

Using the length of fingering-weight yarn and DPNs in the smaller size, knit a 3-st i-cord about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long. To weave the yarn tail at each end of the cord, insert it into the cord, take it out again about 2.5 cm (1 inch) further and cut it short. It will stiffen the tips a little bit, which will help to pass the cord through the eyelets.

Insert the cord into the eyelets, starting on the side at the opposite of the straps. Once inserted, make a knot at each end of the cord to prevent it from being pulled out.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the bag, and leave it standing to dry, with its base kept flat with a few pins.



Alphonse & Mira

THE PIGS

HEIGHT

20 cm (7.8 inch).

YARN

Annabel Williams, Darwin 4ply (100% Falkland wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

Main color: colorway “Teaberry” about 25 g (100 m / 109 yds).

Complementary color for the trotters: colorway “Cinnamon”, about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds).

Or about 25 g (100 m / 109 yds) of main color, and about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of complementary color, both in fingering-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 3 m (3 yds) of main color for each ear.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears, 2 DPNs in the same size to knit the tail (i-cord).

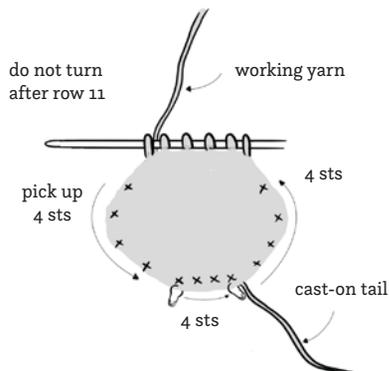
EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 5 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

PS: You can find Mira's photo on page 167!

Picking up the stitches



STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–3 + 5

Using the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts. Place a removable marker in the first and the fourth st.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, kfb twice, k1. (6 sts)

ROW 2: K1, purl to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 3: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, k1. (8 sts)

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 5: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, k1. (10 sts)

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 7: Knit all sts.

ROW 8: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 9: K1, ssk, k4, k2tog, k1. (8 sts)

ROW 10: Repeat ROW 2.

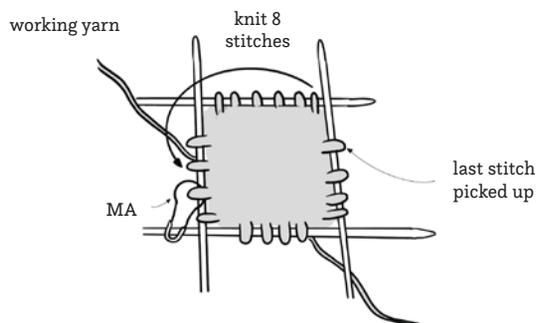
ROW 11: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1, do not turn. (6 sts)

Using the working yarn, pick up and knit sts as follows (see illustration above left): 4 sts along first side (between ridges of the garter-stitch edge), 4 sts along the cast-on edge, right above the cast-on sts (1 st at each marker, 2 between the markers), 4 sts along third side (between ridges). Be careful to not use the cast-on tail when picking up along the third side.

Once you have picked up all the stitches, you can remove the markers. You have 18 sts on your working needles. Arrange them to work in the round.

PARTIAL SET-UP RND (RS): K8, place MA in the next st (see illustration above right). This is now the beginning of your round. Arrange your needles accordingly.

Knitting the partial set-up round



Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K8, PMB, knit to end. (18 sts = 8 sts for the top of the snout / 10 sts for the bottom)

RND 6: Kfb to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (28 sts = 16 sts / 12 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K1, kfb] to MB, SMB, [k2, kfb] to end. (40 sts = 24 sts / 16 sts)

RND 9 (marking eye placement): K5, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k15, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 10: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (42 sts = 26 sts / 16 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RNDS 12–15: Repeat RNDS 10–11 another 2 times. (46 sts = 30 sts / 16 sts)

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K24, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p18, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k18, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p20, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k22, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p24, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1 (marking ear placement): YO, k6, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, k18, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 30 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

RND 2 (marking ear placement): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k5, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, k18, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end. (46 sts = 30 sts / 16 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 30 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K17, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 7: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 8: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 9: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 10: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (33 sts = 19 sts for the back of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts)

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (30 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (30 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (30 sts = 18 sts / 12 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nostrils and the smile. The smile can be positioned at the bottom of the snout. You will notice a visible round of increases, made when you were knitting the snout on RND 8. You can use this as a bearing and embroider the smile just above.

KNITTING THE EARS

Left ear

Put the 8 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your pig turned up and facing you, arrange your sts and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration on the right). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of main-color yarn you kept aside, and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (8 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (14 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb, k3, kfb, k1] twice. (18 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (16 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: K6, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (18 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: Repeat RND 8. (16 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 15: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 16: K1, k2tog, k2, ssk, k1. (6 sts)

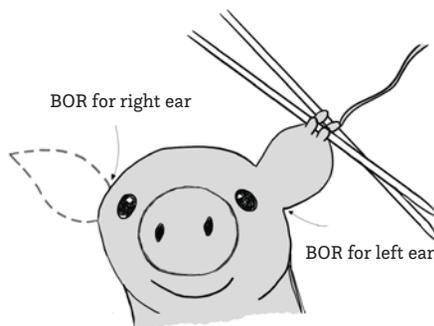
RND 17: K1, k2tog, ssk, k1. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, thread it and pull it through the stitches on needles. Bring it inside your work through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside. Knot both ends together inside your work.

Right ear

Put the other set of 8 marked sts on your working needles

BORs for the ears



and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your pig turned up and facing you, arrange your sts and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration above). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join the other length of yarn you kept aside and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts. (8 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K4, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (14 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb, k3, kfb, k1] twice. (18 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: K6, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: K1, kfb, k to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (18 sts)

RND 11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: Repeat RND 8. (16 sts)

Then work as for the left ear from RND 13.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 30 sts (18 sts for the back / 12 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your pig upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, ssk, k12, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts = 16 sts for the back / 12 sts for the front)



RND 2: K16, [k2, kfb] to end. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)

RND 3 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K3, kfb] to end. (40 sts)

RNDS 6–7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K4, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 9–10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RNDS 12–13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 15–18: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your pig upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the 8 first sts of the round, slip next 48 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RNDS 6–25: Knit all sts. (20 rounds)

RND 26 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 27.

RND 27: Join the trotter color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 28: Cut MC, and working with the trotter color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 29–30: Knit all sts.

First toe

SET-UP RND: Knit the first 4 sts of the round, slip next 8 sts to waste yarn, knit the last 4 sts of the round. (8 sts on working needles)

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

Cut the yarn, leaving a tail of 1 m (1 yd). Close the toe tip with grafting. Then insert the tapestry needle all the way down the toe, from its tip to its base, so the yarn comes out in good position to work the next toe (see illustration below).

Second toe

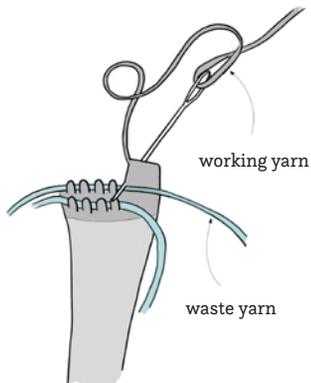
Put the 8 remaining sts back onto the working needles, removing the waste yarn.

Using the yarn tail from the first toe, work in the round as follows:

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

Close the toe tip with grafting. If needed, use the tail to close any gap between the toes by using the tapestry needle to make a couple of stitches. Finally, bring the tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change, turn the arm inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

Finishing the first toe



RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your pig facing you and its head turned down, slip the 16 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 16 sts on HOLDER. (16 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 16 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (20 sts).

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 32 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your pig facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 16 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 16 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts (44 sts = 22 sts for the back / 22 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K10, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 6–9: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 10: [K7, kfb] to end. (54 sts)

RNDS 11–14: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 15: [K8, kfb] to end. (60 sts)

RNDS 16–18: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 19: K30, PMB, knit to end. (60 sts = 30 sts for the back / 30 sts for the front)

RND 20: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (62 sts = 32 sts / 30 sts)

RNDS 21–22: Knit all sts.

RNDS 23–28: Repeat RNDS 20–22 twice. (66 sts = 36 sts / 30 sts)

RND 29: Repeat RND 20. (68 sts = 38 sts / 30 sts)

RND 30: Knit all sts.

RND 31 (marking tail placement): K21, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.
RNDS 32–34: Repeat RNDS 20–22. (70 sts = 40 sts / 30 sts)
RND 35: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 40 sts on working needles and the last 30 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K20, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (39 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (38 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 4 times. (28 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k8, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (55 sts = 27 sts for the back / 28 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, k3, ssk, knit to end. (54 sts = 26 sts / 28 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your pig upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 11 sts of the round – bind off next 4 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 2 times, k22, bind off next 4 sts as you did previously, knit the last 11 sts of the round. (46 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 11 sts of the round, slip next 23 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 12 sts of the round. (23 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: K4, ssk, k6, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (20 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (18 sts)

RNDS 4–6: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 7: Repeat RND 3. (16 sts)

RNDS 8–20: Knit all sts. (13 rounds)

RND 21: Join the trotter color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 22: Cut MC, and working with the trotter color only, k8, PMB, k8.

RND 23: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts for the back of the trotter / 8 sts for the front)

RND 24: Knit all sts.

RNDS 25–28: Repeat RNDS 23–24 twice. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 14 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K9, k2tog, turn. (13 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P5, ssp, turn. (12 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, turn. (11 sts)

ROW 4: P5, ssp, turn. (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K5, k2tog, knit to end. (17 sts = 9 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts = 8 sts / 8 sts)

Then work two toes as you did for the arms and weave in your ends in the same way.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your pig facing you and its head turned down, put the last 23 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k23.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: K5, k2tog, k8, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (20 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K4, k2tog, k8, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RNDS 4-6: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 7: K3, k2tog, k8, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

Then work as for the left leg from RND 8.

For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

ADDING THE TAIL

Put the 4 marked sts for the tail on to a DPN and remove the waste yarn. Join the main-color yarn and work a twisted i-cord as follows:

Note: At the end of each row, do not turn but instead slide your stitches to the right tip of your needle, in order to always work them on the RS of the work, with the working yarn coming from behind.

Step 1

ROW 1: K4.

ROWS 2-3: K2, sl1 wyib, k1.

Repeat ROWS 1-3 another 7 times.

Step 2

ROW 1: K2tog, k2. (3 sts)

ROWS 2-3: K1, sl1 wyib, k1.

Step 3

ROW 1: K3.

ROWS 2-3: K1, sl1 wyib, k1.

Repeat Step 3 once more.

Cut the yarn and thread it on to a tapestry needle, then through the stitches on the needle and pull it. Passing it through the i-cord, bring it to the base of the tail, where you already have the end of the yarn you joined to knit the tail. Pull on the yarn and use your finger to curl up the tail. When you're happy with the look of it, maintain this tension, bring the two ends inside your work and knot them together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your little pig a bath (water only, no mud allowed for now).

Stuff it once it's dry. Don't forget to also stuff the trotters, including the toes, using a chopstick to make it easier, then stuff the rest of your pig following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Seam the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Alphonse & Mira's Outfits

YARN

Annabel Williams, Darwin 4ply (100% Falkland wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

For Alphonse's cabled jumper: colorway "Amber", about 10 g.

For Mira's plain jumper: colorway "Amber", about 8 g

For Alphonse's trousers: main color, colorway "Lichen", and complementary color, colorway "Burnt Peach", about 6 g of each.

For Mira's skirt: main color, colorway "Lichen", about 12 g and complementary color, colorway "Amber", about 5 g.

Or about 47 g (188 m / 206 yds) of fingering-weight yarn in three different colors: 23 g (92 m / 101 yds), 18 g (72 m / 79 yds), 6 g (24 m / 27 yds).

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.75 mm (US 2).

2 mm (US 0) crochet hook to work the vertical stripes on Mira's skirt.

THE CABLED JUMPER

Alphonse's jumper is knitted from the top down, starting at the collar with the ribbing. You work the yoke, with tiny cables against a purl background, pause to work the sleeves, then finish the body.

Special stitch

The **right twist (RT)**: k2tog but do not drop the sts from the left needle, knit the first st again and drop both sts from the left-hand needle.

STARTING

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), the cabled jumper color and the smaller needles, cast on 40 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [K4, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 5–6: [K2, p2] to end.

RND 7: [RT, p2] to end.

RND 8: [K2, pfb, p1] to end. (60 sts)

RNDS 9–10: [K2, p3] to end.

RND 11: [RT, p3] to end.

RND 12: [K2, pfb, p2] to end. (72 sts)

RNDS 13–14: [K2, p4].

RND 15: [RT, p4].

RND 16: [K2, p4].

RNDS 17–24: Repeat RNDS 13–16 twice.

FIRST SLEEVE

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: K2, p4, k2, slip next 56 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 3 sts, PMA, cast on 3 sts, p2, k2, p4. (22 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: K2, p4, k2, p3 — you're back to MA.

Remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Work as follows:

RND 1: P5, k2, [p4, k2] twice, p3.

RND 2: P5, RT, [p4, RT] twice, p3.

RNDS 3–5: P5, k2, [p4, k2] twice, p3. (3 rounds)

RNDS 6–13: Repeat RNDS 2–5 twice.

RNDS 14–16: [K1, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*). Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

SECOND SLEEVE

SET-UP RND 1: With the collar of the jumper turned down, and the first sleeve at the right, slip the first 20 sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 20 sts on HOLDER. (16 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join the yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), p2, [k2, p4] twice, k2, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 3 sts, PMA, cast on 3 sts. (22 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your sts to work in the round, p2, [k2, p4] twice, k2, p3 — you're back to MA. Remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Then work as for the first sleeve from RND 1.

BODY

Put the 40 remaining stitches back on to your working needles. With the collar of the jumper turned down and the second sleeve at the left, join the yarn at the middle of the first sleeve's underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 4 sts, [p4, k2] 3 times, p2, pick up and knit 8 sts across the second sleeve's underarm, [p4, k2] 3 times, p2, pick up and knit 4 sts. (56 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RND 1: P8, k2, [p4, k2] twice, p14, k2, [p4, k2] twice, p6.

RND 2: P8, RT, [p4, RT] twice, p14, RT, [p4, RT] twice, p6.

RNDS 3–4: Repeat RND 1 twice.

RNDS 5–12: Repeat RNDS 1–4 twice.

RNDS 13–15: [K1, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off in ribbing. Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the jumper. Lay it flat to dry. Stretch it a little bit width-wise, but not at the collar.

THE PLAIN JUMPER

Mira's jumper is knitted from the top down, starting at the collar with the ribbing. You work the yoke, pause to work the sleeves, then finish the body.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method, the plain jumper color and the smaller needles, cast on 40 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.



Change to the larger needles and work as follows:

RND 1: [K4, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 2–3: knit all sts.

RND 4: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RNDS 5–6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 8–9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K7, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RNDS 11–14: Knit all sts.

FIRST SLEEVE

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 8 sts of the round, slip next 56 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–8: Knit all sts.

Change to the smaller needles and continue as follows:

RNDS 9–11: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off in ribbing. Cut the yarn and weave in your end.

SECOND SLEEVE

SET-UP RND 1: With the collar of the jumper turned down, and the first sleeve at the right, slip the first 20 sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your larger needles, leaving the last 20 sts on HOLDER. (16 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join the yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 16 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your sts to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Then work as for the first sleeve from RND 1.

BODY

Put the 40 remaining stitches back on to your larger needles. With the collar of the jumper turned down and the second sleeve at the left, join the yarn at the middle of the first sleeve's underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 4 sts, k20, pick up and knit 8 sts across the second sleeve's underarm, k20, pick up and knit 4 sts. (56 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–7: Knit all sts.

RNDS 8–10: [K1, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

Bind off in ribbing. Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the jumper. Lay it flat to dry.

THE TROUSERS

Alphonse's trousers are knitted from the top down, starting at the waist with the ribbing. You will use stripes and slipped stitches to create the checkered effect.

RIBBING

Using the alternate cable cast-on method, MC for the trousers, and the smaller needles, cast on 48 sts.

RNDS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 3: [Kfb, p1] to end. (72 sts)

STARTING THE COLORWORK

See Lesson 17.

Note: During colorwork, all slipped stitches are slipped with the yarn at the back.

RNDS 1–2: Using CC, [sl2, k1] to end.

RNDS 3–4: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 5–8: Repeat RNDS 1–4.

RNDS 9–10: Using CC, knit all sts.

RNDS 11–12: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 13–14: Using CC, [sl2, k1] to end.

RNDS 15–16: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 17–32: Repeat RNDS 9–16 twice.

RND 33 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): Using CC, k16, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 3 times to bind off 4 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to the left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 5 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, knit to end.

RND 34: Using CC, knit all sts.

RNDS 35–40: Repeat RNDS 11–16.

RNDS 41–48: Repeat RNDS 9–16.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: Using CC, knit the first 18 sts of the round, slip the next 36 sts to HOLDER, knit the last 18 sts of the round. (36 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Using CC, knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Using MC, [k2, sl1] to end.

RNDS 3–4: Using CC, [sl2, k1] to end.

RNDS 5–6: Repeat RNDS 1–2.

RNDS 7–8: Using CC, knit all sts.

RNDS 9–14: Repeat RNDS 1–6.

Cut MC and using CC, work as follows:

RND 15: [K1, ssk, k12, k2tog, k1] twice. (32 sts)

RND 16: Purl all sts.

RND 17: [K1, ssk, k10, k2tog, k1] twice. (28 sts)

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off (see Lesson 19). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the waist turned down, and the opening for the tail facing you, put the 36 remaining sts back on to the needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join CC and k36. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: Using CC, knit all sts.

Join MC and work as for the left leg, from RNDS 1–2.

Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the ends you have at the crotch to close any little hole. Bring them to the inside and knot them together.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the trousers and let them flat to dry.

THE SKIRT

Mira's skirt is a variation of Agi's dress.

Follow the instructions for Agi's dress (page 114) until you have completed RND 38. Keep working with the larger needles and continue as follows:

RND 39: Using CC, knit all sts.

Cut CC, and using MC, work as follows:

RND 40: Knit all sts.

RNDS 41–42: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing.

Add the vertical lines to draw the grid on the skirt, as explained for Agi's dress on page 115.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the skirt and lay it flat to dry. If needed, pin the bottom edge while drying to prevent it from curling.



Nanna

THE LADY DUCK

HEIGHT

20 cm (7.8 inch).

YARN

Main color: Ovis et cetera, Igneae (60% wool, 20% ramie, 20% silk, 425 m / 464 yds per 100 g), colorway “Chocolate”, about 25 g (106 m / 116 yds).

Complementary color for the bill and the feet: Ovis et cetera, Corriedale Twist (100% Corriedale wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g), colorway “Brick”, about 5 g, (20 m / 22 yds).

Or about 25 g (106 m / 116 yds) of main color, and about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of complementary color, both in fingering-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0). If you use DPNs, you will also need a long circular needle in the same size for the Turkish cast-on.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 6 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes and the tail feathers.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the color for the bill, and the Turkish method (*see Lesson 1*), cast on 8 sts.

Place MA in the first stitch. Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [Kfb, k2, kfb] twice. (12 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [Kfb, k4, kfb] twice. (16 sts)

RNDS 5–16: Knit all sts. (12 rounds)

RND 17: Kfb, k2, kfb twice, k2, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the top of the bill / 8 sts for the bottom)

RND 18: Join MC and holding it together with the bill color, knit all sts.

RND 19: Cut the bill color, and working with MC only, k12, PMB, k8.

RND 20: Kfb to MB, SMB, kfb, knit to 1 st before end, kfb. (34 sts = 24 sts / 10 sts)

RND 21: Knit all sts.

RND 22: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (38 sts = 26 sts / 12 sts)

RND 23: Knit all sts.

RND 24: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (40 sts = 28 sts / 12 sts)

RND 25: Knit all sts.

RND 26: Repeat RND 22. (44 sts = 30 sts / 14 sts)

RND 27 (**marking eye placement**): K9, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k13, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 28: Repeat RND 24. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)

RND 29: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 7: YO, k14, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 8: YO, p16, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 9: YO, k18, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 10: YO, p20, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 11: YO, k22, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 12: YO, p24, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 13: YO, k26, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 14: YO, p28, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k30, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): Sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, kitbl, k22, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p16, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k16, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k20, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p22, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 7: YO, k24, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 8: YO, p26, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k28, k2tog, knit to end. (46 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 14 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 14 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, kitbl, k16, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K15, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P16, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K17, k2tog, k4, ssk 2 times, k2tog 2 times, k3. (31 sts = 21 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (30 sts = 20 sts / 10 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K12, k2tog, k1, turn. (19 sts)

ROW 2: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (18 sts)

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (17 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (16 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (15 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (14 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K11, k2tog, k1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (21 sts = 13 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: Ssk, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the smile.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 20 sts (12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your lady duck upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K12, [k1, kfb] 4 times. (24 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K5, kfb] to end. (28 sts)

RNDS 7–9: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 10: [K6, kfb] to end. (32 sts)

RNDS 11–13: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 14: [Kfb, k3, kfb, k6, kfb, k3, kfb] twice. (40 sts)

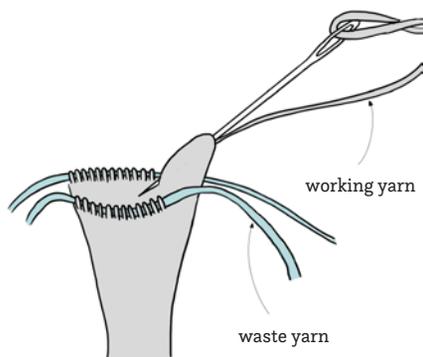
RND 15: Knit all sts.

KNITTING THE WINGS

SEE LESSONS 8–9

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your lady duck upside down and its back facing you.

Finishing the first feather



LEFT WING

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the 4 first sts of the round, slip next 32 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 4 sts, knit the last 4 sts of the round. (12 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit all sts.

SET-UP RND 3 (partial round): K3, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (14 sts)

RNDS 4–6: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 7: Repeat RND 3. (16 sts)

RNDS 8–10: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 11: Repeat RND 3. (18 sts)

RNDS 12–14: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RND 15: K1, kfb, k3, kfb, knit to 6 sts before end, kfb, k3, kfb, k1. (22 sts)

RNDS 16–18: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

RNDS 19–26: Repeat RNDS 15–18 twice. (30 sts)

RND 27: K1, kfb, [k3, kfb] twice, knit to 10 sts before end, [kfb, k3] twice, kfb, k1. (36 sts)

RNDS 28–32: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

First feather

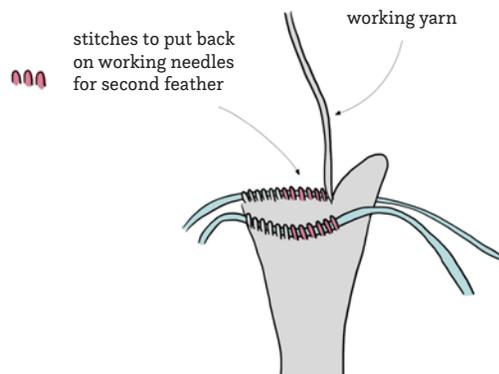
SET-UP RND: Knit the first 6 sts of the round, slip next 24 sts to waste yarn, knit the last 6 sts of the round. (12 sts on working needles)

RNDS 1–6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 8: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Starting the second feather



Cut the yarn, leaving a tail of 3 m (3 yds). Using a tapestry needle, thread it and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles. Then insert the tapestry needle all the way down the feather, from its tip to its base, so the yarn tail comes out in good position to work the next feather (see illustration above left).

Second feather

Put 12 sts back on to your working needles, 2 sets of 6 sts adjoining the feather you just made, one set from each side of the wing (see illustration above right). Once the stitches are on the needles, remove the waste yarn from them.

Arrange your sts to work in the round with the BOR next to the previous feather. Place MA in the first stitch.

Using the yarn tail from the previous feather, work as follows:

RNDS 1–9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 11: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle, pull it through the 4 sts on the needles, then insert it through the feather as you did previously, to have it ready to work the third one.

Third feather

Put 12 remaining sts back on to the working needles. Set up your stitches as you did for the second feather. Place MA in the first stitch.

Using the tail from the previous feather, work as follows:

RNDS 1–11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 13: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles.

In order to weave the tail in without turning the wing inside out, with the help of the tapestry needle, insert it through the feather and all the way through the inside of the wing to make it go out again at the “wing hole”. To anchor it somewhere on the WS of your work for extra safety, weave it through a few stitches and cut it, leaving a short length of yarn that you can push inside the wing so it’s not in your way.

RIGHT WING

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your lady duck facing you and its head turned down, slip the 12 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 8 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 12 sts on HOLDER. (8 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 8 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 4 sts. (12 sts).

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit all sts.

SET-UP RND 4 (partial round): K1, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left wing from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 24 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your lady duck facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underwing and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 12 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 12 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts (36 sts = 18 sts for the back / 18 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K18, PMB, k18.

RND 5: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (40 sts = 20 sts for the back / 20 sts for the front)

RNDS 6–9: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RNDS 10–14: Repeat RNDS 5–9. (44 sts = 22 sts / 22 sts)

RND 15: Repeat RND 5. (48 sts = 24 sts / 24 sts)

RNDS 16–17: Knit all sts.

RND 18: [K3, kfb] to MB, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (56 sts = 30 sts / 26 sts)

RNDS 19–20: Knit all sts.

RND 21: [K4, kfb] to MB, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (64 sts = 36 sts / 28 sts)

RNDS 22–23: Knit all sts.

RND 24: [K5, kfb] to MB, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (72 sts = 42 sts / 30 sts)

RNDS 25–26: Knit all sts.

RND 27: [K6, kfb] to MB, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (80 sts = 48 sts / 32 sts)

RNDS 28–29: Knit all sts.

RND 30: [K7, kfb] to MB, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (88 sts = 54 sts / 34 sts)

RNDS 31–32: Knit all sts.

RND 33: [K8, kfb] to MB, SMB, knit to end. (94 sts = 60 sts / 34 sts)

RNDS 34–37: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 38 (marking feather placement): K34, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted, knit to MB, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (92 sts = 60 sts / 32 sts)

RND 39 (marking feather placement): K34, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 40 (marking feather placement): K32, thread third piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to MB, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (90 sts = 60 sts / 30 sts)

RND 41 (marking feather placement): K32, thread fourth piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 42: Knit to MB, SMB, k4, ssk, knit to 6 sts before end, k2tog, k4. (88 sts = 60 sts / 28 sts)

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 60 sts on working needles and the last 28 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.



Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K3o, place a marker, k1, k2tog, k1, turn. (59 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 1 st after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (58 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (57 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (56 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 11 times. (34 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (61 sts = 33 sts for the back / 28 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (60 sts = 32 sts / 28 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your lady duck upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 13 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k23, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (48 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 13 sts of the round, slip next 24 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 11 sts of the round. (24 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

RNDS 1–6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: [Sl1 as if to knit, k1tbl, pss0] to end. (12 sts)

RND 8: Join the foot color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 9: Cut MC, and working with the foot color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 10–17: Knit all sts. (8 rounds)

RND 18: K6, PMB, k6.

RND 19: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (14 sts = 8 sts for the back of the foot / 6 sts for the front)

RND 20: Knit all sts.

RNDS 21–22: Repeat RNDS 19–20. (16 sts = 10 sts / 6 sts)

RND 23: Kfb to MB, knit to end. (26 sts = 20 sts / 6 sts)

RND 24: Knit to MB, kfb to end. (32 sts = 20 sts / 12 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 20 sts on working needles and the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K10, k2tog, turn. (19 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P1, ssp, turn. (18 sts)

ROW 3: K1, k2tog, k1, turn. (17 sts)

ROW 4: P2, ssp, p1, turn. (16 sts)

ROW 5: K3, k2tog, k1, turn. (15 sts)

ROW 6: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (14 sts)

ROW 7: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (13 sts)

ROW 8: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (12 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K7, k2tog, knit to end. (23 sts = 11 sts for the back of the leg / 12 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts = 10 sts / 12 sts)

Knitting the foot

RND 1: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, knit to end. (24 sts = 12 sts for the sole / 12 sts for the top)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K1, kfb, k8, kfb, k1] twice. (28 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K1, ssk, k8, k2tog, k1] twice. (24 sts)

RND 6: [K1, ssk, k6, k2tog, k1] twice. (20 sts)

RND 7: [K1, ssk, k4, k2tog, k1] twice. (16 sts)

RND 8: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 9: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 10: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn. Using a tapestry needle, thread it and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles. Leave it here for now.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your duck facing you and its head turned down, put the last 24 sts back on to the needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k24.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg). Then work as for the left leg from RND 1.

Weaving in the ends for each leg

First, weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start the right leg.

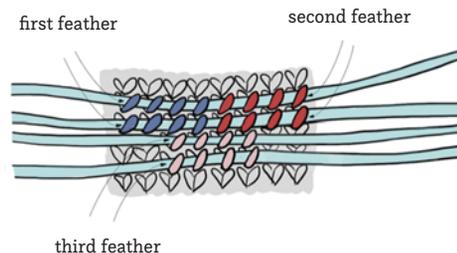
You have now three ends for each leg: one at the tip of the foot, two at the color change. Start with the end you have at the tip of each foot: thread it on to a tapestry needle, insert the needle at the tip of the foot to bring the yarn inside and make it go out again at the junction between the two colors, where you have the other ends to weave in.

Now, with the tapestry needle, and taking them in turn, bring all the ends to the inside. Turn the top of the leg inside out, and knot the ends together inside your work. Push the knot as close as possible to the WS of your work so everything is tightly secured. Once they're knotted, cut the ends, leaving a short length of yarn.

ADDING THE TAIL FEATHERS

You have 24 marked sts that you're going to work in 3 sets of 8 sts (as shown in the illustration below), to make 3 feathers. Put one set of 8 sts on to your working needles. Once the sts are on the needles, remove the waste yarn from them.

Marked stitches for the tail feathers



Arrange your sts to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the first stitch of the lower half of the set, at the right. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join main-color yarn and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K1, kfb twice, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 3–12: Knit all sts. (10 rounds)

RND 13: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 14: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Cut the yarn, thread it and pull it through the stitches on needles. Bring it inside your work, passing through the feather. Also bring the yarn you joined to start the feather to the inside. Knot both ends together inside your work.

Repeat for the 2 other feathers.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your lady duck a bath. It loves a quiet little pond.

Stuff it once it's dry. Note that the wings are not stuffed. For the rest, follow the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Nanna's Outfit

YARN

Ovis et cetera, Et Cetera set (mix of different bases and colors of fingering-weight yarn).

For the dress: main color, colorway “Tomato”, used for the first and last stripes and the collar, about 4 g (16 m / 17 yds), and 6 colors for the other stripes, colorways “Candy”, “Straw”, “Lavender”, “Dark clay”, “Blush” and “Clay”.

Or about 4 g (16 m / 17 yds) of main color and about 1,5 g (6 m / 6,5 yds) each of the 6 colors for the other stripes, all in the same fingering-weight yarn.

For the basket: colorway “Straw”, about 6 g.

Or about 6 g (24 m / 26 yds) of fingering-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.75 mm (US 2). If using a long circular needle, you will also need 2 DPNs in size 2,75 mm (US 2) for the shoulder grafting.

2 mm (US 0) crochet hook.

THE DRESS

Nanna's dress is made of two panels worked with horizontal stripes. On each panel, the first and the last stripe are knitted using MC. The panels are joined at the shoulders and the collar is then worked in the round.

FIRST STRIPE

Using the long-tail method, MC for the dress, and the larger needles, cast on 30 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, knit to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, knit to 2 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 3: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Continue with a brief short-row section.

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

ROW 4: K1, sl1 wyif, k17, turn.

ROW 5: YO, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 6: K1, sl1 wyif, k17, k2tog, k2, turn.

ROW 7: Repeat ROW 5.

Work to the end of the row again:

ROW 8: K1, sl1 wyif, k20, k2tog, knit to 2 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 9: Knit all sts.

NEXT STRIPE

Join the next color and add a stripe as follows:

Note: On ROWS 1 and 3, you'll work holding two strands together over the first 7 sts in order to weave in your ends as you go.

ROW 1 (RS): Holding the new color with the previous one, k1, sl1 wyif, k5, cut the previous color and holding the new color only, knit to 2 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Continue with a brief short-row section.

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

ROW 3: Holding the working yarn together with its tail, k1, sl1 wyif, k5, drop the tail and working normally with the working yarn, k12, turn.

ROW 4: YO, purl to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 5: K1, sl1 wyif, k17, k2tog, k2, turn.

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 4.

Work to the end of the row again:

ROW 7: K1, sl1 wyif, k20, k2tog, knit to 2 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 8: Knit all sts.

You can choose to either trim the tails short or knot them together and then cut them leaving a short length.

NEXT 5 STRIPES

Repeat ROWS 1–8 another 5 times to add the next 5 stripes.

FINAL STRIPE

Using MC again, repeat ROWS 1–8 to work the last stripe.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 80 cm (31 inch) long.

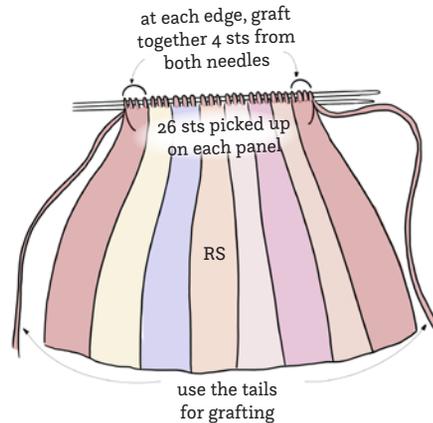
Working in the same way, make the second panel.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

With the RS facing you, hold a panel so that the stripes are vertical, the narrowest side is at the top and the largest side at the bottom. Starting at the top right and using the bind-off tail and a DPN in the larger size, pick up and knit 26 sts as follows: 4 sts in each main-color stripe, and 3 sts each in the other 6 stripes (26 sts). Use a second DPN to do the same with the second panel, so you have another set of 26 sts.

Holding the two needles parallel, with the WS facing each other, join the shoulders by grafting 2 sets of 4 sts on each

Grafting the shoulder stitches



side (*see Lesson 10*), still using the tails from each panel (*see illustration above*).

After the first shoulder, you have 2 sets of 22 sts on your working needles. After the second shoulder, you have 2 sets of 18 sts on your working needles. Don't weave in the ends just yet.

COLLAR

Arrange the 36 remaining sts to work in the round, with the BOR at a shoulder edge. Place MA in the first stitch, join MC and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

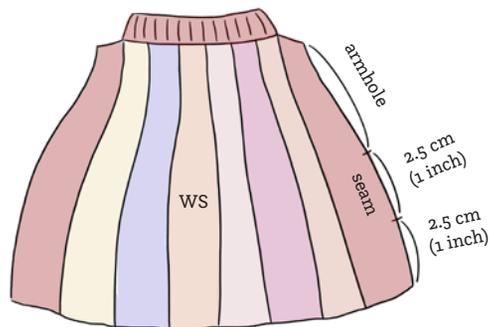
RNDS 2–3: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*). Use the ends you still have from grafting the shoulders to close any little holes at the junction between the collar and the shoulders and weave them in, as well as the ends you have from the collar.

SEAMING THE SIDES

With the dress inside out and the collar turned up, measure 2.5 cm (1 inch) from the bottom at each side of the dress: this is where the side seams will start. Measure another 2.5 cm (1 inch) from there: this is where the side seams will end (*see illustration on the opposite page*). You can use pieces of contrasting yarn to make provisional stitches to mark these limits before starting to seam the sides together.

Placing the side seams



Once you're ready, pinch the edges together and using a tapestry needle and your main color, seam them together along the 2.5 cm (1 inch) length (up to the armholes) by catching stitches on each side. Work back and forth for extra sturdiness. Weave in the ends on the WS of the dress.

Finishing

Weave any remaining ends in.

Soak the dress. For this garment, blocking is important and will enhance the look of the dress. Flatten and spread the panels at the bottom of the dress and pin them to keep them in place while drying. Pin the side edges to prevent them from curling.

THE KNITTING BASKET

Nanna's knitting basket starts with a flat base. You pick up and knit the sides in the round, then add the handles.

Using the long-tail method, the color for the basket and the smaller needles, cast on 10 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROWS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

ROWS 3–4: [P1, k1] to end.

ROWS 5–28: Repeat ROWS 1–4 another 6 times.

You're now going to work in the round.

SET-UP RND: Place MA in the first st, k10, pick up and knit 14 sts along the first long side, pick up and knit 10 sts along

the cast-on edge, pick up and knit 14 sts along the second long side (48 sts). You're back to MA.

PARTIAL RND: Remove MA, k5 and replace MA in the next stitch. This will be the beginning of the round.

Arrange your needles to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: K4, kfb twice, k12, kfb twice, k8, kfb twice, k12, kfb twice, k4. (56 sts)

RND 2: Purl all sts.

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RNDS 4–6: [K3, p5] to end. (3 rounds)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RNDS 8–10: [P4, k3, p1] to end. (3 rounds)

RNDS 11–26: Repeat RNDS 3–10 twice.

RND 27: Purl all sts.

RND 28 (marking handle placement): K10, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k9, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k19, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k9, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 29: Repeat RND 27.

Bind off all sts using the chain bind-off. Weave in the ends.

HANDLES

Join yarn on the inside of the basket, insert your crochet hook at one of the marked stitches, from the RS to the WS, and pull a first loop from your working yarn through the knitted fabric, from the WS to the RS. Then, chain another 16 stitches. If needed, adjust this number of stitches to get a handle as long as you wish. When the handle is long enough, insert your hook at the second marked stitch, from the RS to the WS, and pull a last loop through the fabric, from the WS to the RS, and through the last chain stitch on your hook. Cut the working yarn and pull it through the last chain stitch. Use the ends at the start and at the end of the handle, and a tapestry needle, to reinforce the join between the basket and the handle with a few stitches. Then weave the ends in.

Repeat for the second handle.

Finishing

Weave any remaining ends in.

Soak the basket, and leave it standing to dry, with its base kept flat with a few pins.



Dodo & Mimosa

THE DUCKLINGS

HEIGHT

15 cm (5.9 inch).

YARN

Main color: The Wool Kitchen, Sock 4ply (75% Merino wool / 25% nylon, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g), colorway “On Prescription”, about 17 g (68 m / 74 yds).

The Wool Kitchen, Mohair Silk (72% kid mohair / 28% silk, 425 m / 464 yds per 50 g), colorway “On Prescription”, about 8 g (68 m / 74 yds).

The two yarns are held together.

Complementary color for the bill and the feet: Ovis et cetera, Corriedale Twist (100% Corriedale wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g), colorway “Brick”, about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds).

Or about 17 g (68 m / 74 yds) of fingering-weight yarn and about 8 g (68 m / 74 yds) of lace mohair yarn in main color (held together), and about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of fingering-weight yarn in complementary color.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.25 mm (US 1). If you use DPNs, you will also need a long circulaire needle in size 2 mm (US 0) for the Turkish cast-on.

EXTRAS

4.5 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 6 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes and the tail feathers.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the smaller needles, the color for the bill, and the Turkish method (*see Lesson 1*), cast on 8 sts.

Place MA in the first stitch. Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [Kfb, k2, kfb] twice. (12 sts)

RNDS 3–8: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 9: Kfb, k1, kfb twice, k1, kfb, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 10: Join MC (omitting the mohair for now) and holding it together with the bill color, knit all sts.

RND 11: Cut the bill color, and working with MC only, k10, PMB, k6. (16 sts = 10 sts for the top of the bill / 6 sts for the underneath)

RND 12: K1, kfb in each st to 1 st before MB, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)

RND 13: Switch to the larger needles, join the mohair yarn and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 14: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (30 sts = 20 sts / 10 sts)

RND 15: Knit all sts.

RND 16: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (32 sts = 22 sts / 10 sts)

RND 17 (marking eye placement): K7, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k9, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RND 18: Repeat RND 16. (34 sts = 24 sts / 10 sts)

RND 19: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K14, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p4, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k4, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p6, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k8, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p10, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 7: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 8: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k16, k2tog, knit to end. (34 sts and a YO = 24 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K3, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k13, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p12, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k12, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p14, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k16, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p18, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k20, k2tog, knit to end. (34 sts and a YO = 24 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 3: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 4: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

ROW 5: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (19 sts)

ROW 6: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (18 sts)

Note: For the 2 following rows, there is no extra k1 and p1 after the decreases.

ROW 7: K11, k2tog, turn. (17 sts)

ROW 8: P11, ssp, turn. (16 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K11, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1.

(23 sts = 15 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts = 14 sts / 8 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 14 sts on working needles and the last 8 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, k2tog, k1, turn. (13 sts for the back of the head)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (12 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (11 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K7, k2tog, knit to end. (17 sts = 9 sts for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: Sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (16 sts = 8 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the smile.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 16 sts (8 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your duckling upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 2: [K1, kfb] to end. (24 sts)

RND 3 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K5, kfb] to end. (28 sts)

RNDS 6–7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [Kfb, k2, kfb, k6, kfb, k2, kfb] twice. (36 sts)

RND 9: Knit all sts.

KNITTING THE WINGS

SEE LESSONS 8–9

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your duckling upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT WING

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the 4 first sts of the round, slip next 28 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 4 sts, knit the last 4 sts of the round. (12 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit all sts.

SET-UP RND 3 (partial round): K3, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (14 sts)

RNDS 4–6: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

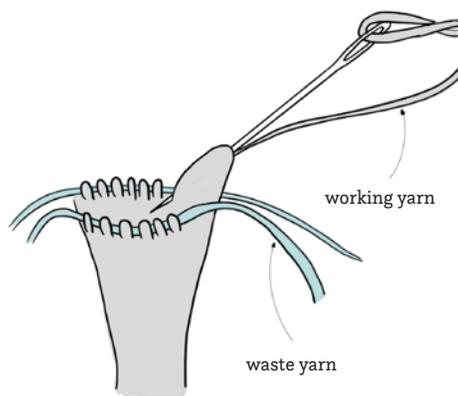
RND 7: Repeat RND 3. (16 sts)

RNDS 8–11: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 12: Repeat RND 3. (18 sts)

RNDS 13–16: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

Finishing the first feather



First feather

SET-UP RND: Knit the 3 first sts of the round, slip next 12 sts to waste yarn, knit the last 3 sts of the round (6 sts on working needles)

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K1, [sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0] twice, k1. (4 sts)

Cut the yarns, leaving a tail of 1.5 m (1.6 yd). Using a tapestry needle, thread it and pull it through the 4 sts on needles. Then insert the tapestry needle all the way down the feather, from its tip to its base, so the yarn tail comes out in good position to work the next feather (see illustration above left). Pull slowly because the mohair will want to tangle.

Second feather

Put 6 sts back onto the working needles, 2 sets of 3 sts adjoining the feather you just made, one set from each side of the wing (see illustration above right). Once the stitches are on the needles, remove the waste yarn from them.

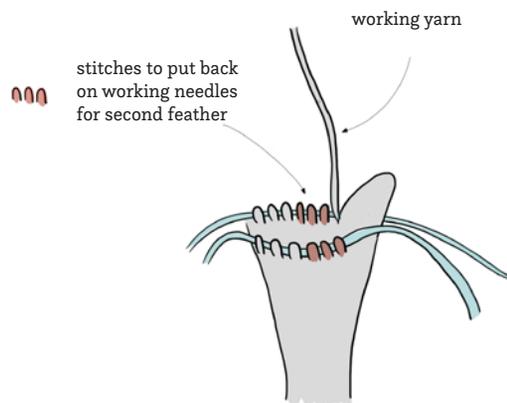
Arrange your sts to work in the round, with the BOR next to the previous feather. Place MA in the first stitch.

Using the yarn tail from the previous feather, work as follows:

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K1, [sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0] twice, k1. (4 sts)

Starting the second feather



Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle, pull it through the 4 sts on needles, then insert it through the feather as you did previously, to have it ready to work the third one.

Third feather

Put the 6 remaining sts back on to the working needles. Set up your stitches as you did for the second feather. Place MA in the first stitch.

Using the tail from the previous feather, work as follows:

RNDS 1–7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: K1, [sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0] twice, k1. (4 sts)

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles. In order to weave in the tail without turning the wing inside out, with the help of the tapestry needle, insert it through the feather and all the way through the inside of the wing to make it go out again at the “wing hole”. To anchor it somewhere on the WS of your work for extra safety, weave it through a few stitches and cut it, leaving a small length of yarn that you can push inside the wing so it’s not in your way.

RIGHT WING

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your duckling facing you and its head turned down, slip the 10 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 8 sts back on your working needles, leaving the last 10 sts on HOLDER. (8 sts).

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarns (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 8 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 4 sts. (12 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit all sts.

SET-UP RND 4 (partial round): K1, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left wing from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 20 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your duckling facing you and its head turned down, join yarns at the middle of left underwing and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 10 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 10 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts (32 sts = 16 sts for the back / 16 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K16, PMB, k16.

RND 4: K3, kfb, knit to 4 sts before MB, kfb, k3, SMB, k3, kfb, knit to 4 sts before end, kfb, k3. (36 sts = 18 sts for the back / 18 sts for the front)

RNDS 5–6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: Repeat RND 4. (40 sts = 20 sts / 20 sts)

RNDS 8–9: Knit all sts.

RND 10: [K4, kfb] to MB, SMB, k3, kfb, knit to 4 sts before end, kfb, k3. (46 sts = 24 sts / 22 sts)

RNDS 11–12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: [K5, kfb] to MB, SMB, k3, kfb, knit to 4 sts before end, kfb, k3. (52 sts = 28 sts / 24 sts)

RNDS 14–15: Knit all sts.

RND 16: [K6, kfb] to MB, SMB, knit to end. (56 sts = 32 sts / 24 sts)

RNDS 17–18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: [K7, kfb] to MB, SMB, knit to end. (60 sts = 36 sts / 24 sts)

RND 20: Knit all sts.

RND 21: [K8, kfb] to MB, SMB, knit to end. (64 sts = 40 sts / 24 sts)

RND 22 (marking feather placement): K23, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 6 sts knitted, knit to MB, SMB, k3, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k3. (62 sts = 40 sts / 22 sts)

RND 23 (marking feather placement): K23, thread a second piece of waste yarn through the last 6 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 24 (marking feather placement): K22, thread a third piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to MB, SMB, k3, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k3. (60 sts = 40 sts / 20 sts)

RND 25 (marking feather placement): K22, thread a fourth piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted, knit to end.

RND 26: Knit to MB, SMB, k3, ssk, knit to 5 sts before end, k2tog, k3. (58 sts = 40 sts / 18 sts)

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 40 sts on working needles and the last 18 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K20, place a marker, k1, k2tog, k1, turn. (39 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 1 st after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (38 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 6 times. (24 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (41 sts = 23 sts for the back / 18 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end. (40 sts = 22 sts / 18 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your duckling upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the 9 first sts of the round – bind off next 4 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 2 times, k15, bind off next 4 sts as you did previously, knit the last 6 sts of the round. (32 sts on working needles).

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the 9 first sts of the round, slip next 16 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 7 sts of the round. (16 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: [Sl1 as if to knit, k1tbl, psso] to end. (8 sts)

RND 5: Join the foot color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 6: Switch to smaller needles, cut MC, and working with the foot color only, knit all sts.

RNDS 7–10: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 11: K1, kfb twice, knit to end. (10 sts = 6 sts for the back of the foot / 4 sts for the front)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, k2, kfb twice, k1. (14 sts = 8 sts / 6 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: Kfb 8 times, knit to end. (22 sts = 16 sts / 6 sts)

RND 16: K17, kfb 4 times, k1. (26 sts = 16 sts / 10 sts)

Shaping the heel

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YO's).

Set up your sts: the first 16 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, k2tog, turn. (15 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P1, ssp, turn. (14 sts)

ROW 3: K1, k2tog, k1, turn. (13 sts)

ROW 4: P2, ssp, p1, turn. (12 sts)

ROW 5: K3, k2tog, k1, turn. (11 sts)

ROW 6: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K5, k2tog, knit to end (19 sts = 9 sts for the back / 10 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, ssk, knit to end (18 sts = 8 sts / 10 sts)

Knitting the foot

RND 1: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 10 sts for the sole / 10 sts for the top)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K1, ssk, k4, k2tog, k1] twice. (16 sts)

RND 4: [K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1] twice. (12 sts)

RND 5: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 6: [Ssk, k2tog] twice. (4 sts)

Cut the yarns. Using a tapestry needle, thread it and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles. Leave it here for now.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your duckling facing you and its head turned down, put the last 16 sts back on the larger needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarns and k16.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

Then work as for the left leg from RND 1.

Weaving in the ends for each leg

First, weave in the end you have from the yarns you joined to start the right leg.

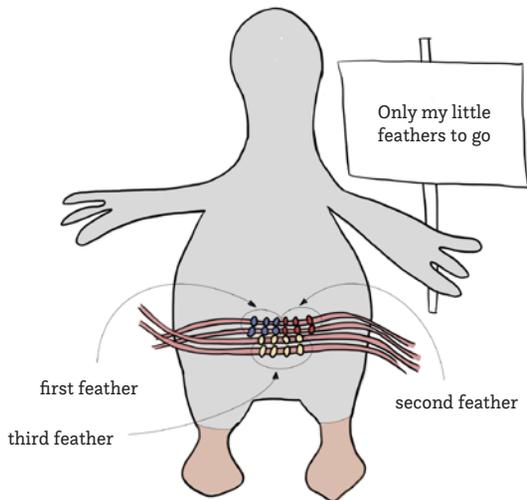
You have now three ends for each leg: one at the tip of the foot, two at the color change. Start with the end you have at the tip of each foot: thread it on to a tapestry needle, insert the needle at the tip of the foot to bring the yarn inside and make it go out again at the junction between the two colors, where you have the other ends to weave in.

Now, with the tapestry needle, and taking them in turn, bring all the ends to the inside. Turn the top of the leg inside out, and knot the ends together inside your work. Once they're knotted, cut the ends, leaving a short length of yarn.

ADDING THE TAIL FEATHERS

You have 20 marked sts that you're going to work in 3 sets to make 3 feathers (see illustration on the next page).

Marked stitches for the tail feathers



FIRST FEATHER

Put the 2 sets of 3 sts for the first feather on to the larger needles, removing the waste yarn from them (6 sts).

Arrange your stitches to work in the round, with the beginning of the round at the first stitch of the lower set, at the right. Place MA in the first stitch.

Join yarns and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [Kfb, k1, kfb] twice. (10 sts)

RNDS 3–6: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 7: [Ssk, k1, k2tog] twice. (6 sts)

Cut the yarns. Thread the tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 6 sts on the needles. Bring it inside your work, passing through the feather. Also bring the yarn you joined to start the feather to the inside. Knot both ends together inside your work.

SECOND FEATHER

Put the 2 sets of 3 sts for the second feather on to your working needles, removing the waste yarn (6 sts). Join yarns and work as for the first feather, with the beginning of the round at the first stitch of the lower set, at the right.

THIRD FEATHER

Put the 2 sets of 4 sts for the third feather on to your working needles and remove the waste yarn (8 sts).

Arrange your stitches to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the first stitch of the lower set, at the right.

Join yarns and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: [K3, kfb] twice. (10 sts)

RNDS 3–6: Knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 7: [Ssk, k1, k2tog] twice. (6 sts)

Finish as you did for the other feathers.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your little duckling a bath. No doubt it will be very happy with this plan.

Stuff it once it's dry. Note that the wings are not stuffed. For the rest, follow the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Dodo & Mimosa's Outfits

YARN

The Wool Kitchen, Sock 4ply (75% Merino wool / 25% nylon, mini skein 80 m / 87 yds per 20 g), colorway "Incandescent", about 14 g: 8 g for the slip-on / 6 g for the scarf.

Or about 14 g (56 m / 61 yds) of fingering-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0). If using a long circular for magic loop, you will also need 2 DPNS in size 2 mm (US 0) for the shoulder grafting, and they might also be more convenient to knit the scarf.

THE SLIP-ON

The ducklings' slip-on is knitted from the bottom up starting with an edging shaped with YOs and decreases. You continue the chevron pattern, working with the front and back separately after the underarm. Finally, you join the shoulders and work a little collar.

Using the long-tail method, cast on 60 sts.
Arrange your needles to work in the round.

Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RND 1: K1, p28, k1, PMB, k1, p28, k1.

RND 2: K1, [YO, k1, ssk, k2tog, k1, YO, k1] to 1 st before MB, k1, SMB, k1, [YO, k1, ssk, k2tog, k1, YO, k1] to 1 st before end, k1.

RND 3: K1, purl to 1 st before MB, k1, SMB, k1, purl to 1 st before end, k1.

RNDS 4–21: Repeat RNDS 2–3 another 9 times.

UPPER FRONT

You will work flat across the first 30 sts, while the other 30 sts stay on HOLDER. MB can be removed.
Start at the current beginning of the round.

ROW 1 (RS): K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, k3, [YO, k1, ssk, k2tog, k1, YO, k1] twice, k3, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (28 sts)

ROW 2: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif, knit to 3 sts before end, sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 3: K1, sl1 wyif, k1, ssk, k2, [YO, k1, ssk, k2tog, k1, YO, k1] twice, k2, k2tog, k1, sl1 wyif, k1. (26 sts)

ROW 4: Repeat ROW 2.

ROW 5: K1, sl1 wyif, k4, [YO, k1, ssk, k2tog, k1, YO, k1] twice, k4, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 6: Repeat ROW 2.

ROWS 7–22: Repeat ROWS 5–6 another 8 times.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long.
Don't weave it in for now, we'll need it later.



UPPER BACK

Put the 30 held sts back on to your working needles, and put the 30 front sts on HOLDER. With the RS of the back facing you, starting at the right, join the yarn and work as for the upper front, from ROW 1.

For the simple round collar version, cut the yarn, leaving an end about 100 cm (40 inch) long.

For the rollneck version, leave an end about 30 cm (11.8 inch) long. Don't weave it in just yet, we'll need it later.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

You have 2 sets of 26 stitches. Put each set on to a DPN, and holding the two needles parallel, join the shoulders by grafting 2 sets of 4 stitches at each edge, using the tails you have from the front and the back (*see Lesson 10*).

After the first shoulder is joined, you have 2 sets of 22 stitches on your working needles. After the second shoulder is joined, you have 2 sets of 18 stitches on your working needles. Don't weave in the ends just yet.

COLLAR

Round collar

Arrange the remaining 36 sts to work in the round, with the BOR where you have the longest yarn tail. Place MA in the first stitch, and using the tail, work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*).

Weave in the ends, taking the opportunity to close any little holes at the junction of the shoulders and the collar.

Rollneck collar

Arrange the remaining 36 sts to work in the round, with the BOR at a shoulder edge. Place MA in the first stitch. Join the yarn and work as follows:

RNDS 1–16: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing.

Weave in the ends, taking the opportunity to close any little holes at the junction of the shoulders and the collar.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the slip-on and let it dry flat.

THE SCARF

Dodo's scarf is knitted from tip to tip and is about 33 cm (13 inch) long.

Using the long-tail method, cast on 3 sts.

ROW 1 (WS): Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 2: K1, sl1 wyif, k1.

ROW 3: Repeat ROW 1.

ROW 4: K1, kfb, k1. (4 sts)

ROW 5: Sl1 wyif, k1, p1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 6: K2, p1, k1.

ROW 7: Repeat ROW 5.

ROW 8: K1, kfbf, p1, k1 (6 sts).

ROW 9: Sl1 wyif, [k1, p1] twice, sl1 wyif.

ROW 10: K1, [k1, p1] to 1 st before end, k1.

ROW 11: Sl1 wyif, [k1, p1] to 1 st before end, sl1 wyif.

ROWS 12–15: Repeat ROWS 10–11 twice.

ROW 16: K1, kfbf, p1, [k1, p1] to 1 st before end, k1. (8 sts)

ROW 17: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 18–23: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 3 times.

ROW 24: Repeat ROW 16. (10 sts)

ROW 25: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 26–37: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 6 times.

ROW 38: Repeat ROW 16. (12 sts)

ROW 39: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 40–51: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 6 times.

ROW 52: Repeat ROW 16. (14 sts)

ROW 53: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 54–61: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 4 times.

ROW 62: Repeat ROW 16. (16 sts)

ROW 63: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 64–79: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 8 times.

ROW 80: K1, s2kp, p1, [k1, p1] to 1 st before end, k1. (14 sts)

ROW 81: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 82–93: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 6 times.

ROW 94: Repeat ROW 80. (12 sts)

ROW 95: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 96–107: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 6 times.

ROW 108: Repeat ROW 80. (10 sts)

ROW 109: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 110–115: Repeat ROWS 10–11 another 3 times.

ROW 116: Repeat ROW 80. (8 sts)

ROW 117: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 118–121: Repeat ROWS 10–11 twice.

ROW 122: Repeat ROW 80. (6 sts)

ROW 123: Repeat ROW 11.

ROWS 124–125: Repeat ROWS 10–11.

ROW 126: K1, s2kp, p1, k1. (4 sts)

ROW 127: Sl1 wyif, k1, p1, sl1 wyif.

ROW 128: K2, p1, k1.

ROW 129: Repeat ROW 127.

ROW 130: K1, ssk, k1. (3 sts)

ROW 131: Sl1 wyif, k1, sl1 wyif.

Cut the yarn and thread it through the 3 sts on your needles.

Finishing

Weave in the ends.

Soak the scarf and lay it flat to dry. If needed, you can pin the points and the edges to even out the shape and block it to the exact length.



Billie

THE RACCOON

HEIGHT

18 cm (7 inch).

YARN

Daughter of a Shepherd, Ram Jam Sport (100% wool from mixed breeds, 169 m / 185 yds per 50 g).

Main color: colorway “Shade 2 – Mid grey”, about 20 g (68 m / 74 yds).

Complementary colors for muzzle, striped tail, face and paws: colorways “Shade 0 – Natural white”, about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds) and “Shade 3 – Natural black”, about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds).

Or about 20 g (68 m / 74 yds) of main color, about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds) of a creamy white yarn for the muzzle and the tail, and about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds) of black yarn for the face, the paws and the tail, all in the same sport-weight yarn.

To keep aside before starting: 3 m (3 yds) of main color for each ear.

NEEDLES

2.5 mm (US 1.5) and a second set in the same size to knit the ears.

EXTRAS

6 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 6 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes, the ears, and the tail.

STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the white yarn and the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Arrange your stitches to work in the round and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K2, kfb twice. (6 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch.

RND 4: Kfb to end. (12 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: Kfb, k2, kfb 3 times, k4, kfb 2 times. (18 sts)

RNDS 7–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: Join the black yarn and holding it together with the white yarn, knit all sts.

RND 10: Don't cut the white yarn, instead let it hang on the inside of your work, and working with the black yarn only, knit all sts.

RND 11: Kfb 6 times, [sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0] 6 times. (18 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: K12, kfb twice, k2, kfb twice. (22 sts)

RND 14: Kfb 12 times, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (36 sts = 24 sts for the top of the head / 12 for the throat)

RND 15 (**marking eye placement**): K9, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k7, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

The next two brief sections of short rows are dedicated to the making of your raccoon's black mask.

SHORT ROWS SECTION 1 – BLACK MASK

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 24 sts on working needles and the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K15, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 2: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K9, k2tog, knit to end. (33 sts = 21 sts for the top of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

The next section is brief too but it requires a bit of extra attention because you'll be using the three colors, sometimes with two colors held together, sometimes on their own. It won't last long, but take it slowly!

SHORT ROWS SECTION 2 – BLACK MASK

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 21 sts on working needles and the last 12 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K3, pick up the white yarn again and holding it together with the black yarn, k2, ssk, k11, turn. (20 sts)

ROW 2: Drop the black yarn and using the white yarn only YO, p14, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, drop the white yarn and cut it, pick up the black yarn again, k2, join grey, and holding it together with black, knit to end. (32 sts and a YO = 20 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 12 sts for the throat)

In the following round, the 4 sts that you work as kfb have two strands because you knitted them holding two colors together in the previous round. This might make it tricky to knit them front and back — so instead, you can choose to knit each one of their strands separately and it will result in the same number of increases.

RND 2: Cut the black yarn, and using the grey yarn only, k1tbl, k1, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k16, kfb 2 times, k8, kfb 2 times. (36 sts = 20 sts / 16 sts)

RND 3: Kfb 6 times, k8, kfb 6 times, knit to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

And now back to normal and one color only!

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS) (marking ear placement): K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, kitbl, k4, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted and let it hang, k12, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last 8 sts knitted and let it hang, k4, turn.

ROW 2 (marking ear placement): YO, p12, pick up one end of the waste yarn used in the previous round and thread it through the last 8 sts purled (turn your work temporarily to thread your waste yarn on RS of the head and turn it again to work on WS again), p12, pick up one end of the other piece of waste yarn and thread it through the last 8 sts purled (turning work as you did previously), p4, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k28, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

Because you currently have easy access to the inside of your work, and because you have a few more ends to weave in than for other characters, I recommend you pause here and take a moment to weave in the ends you have so far. When possible, gather ends at the same place and knot them together in pairs.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, kitbl, k14, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 11: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 12: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k3, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k2. (29 sts = 19 sts for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 6

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts)

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 7

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (26 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)

RND 3: Ssk 4 times, k2, k2tog 4 times, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

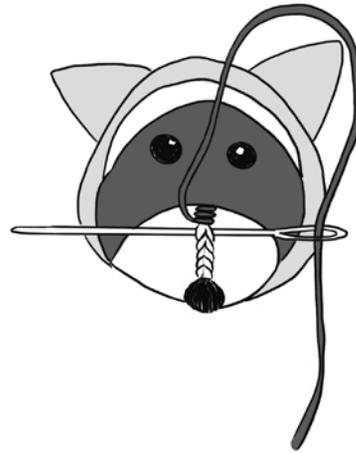
Make sure your stitches are secure on your needles while you add the face's features and the ears.

ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

Make sure that you have woven in all your ends before working on the face's features.

Embroidering the muzzle



Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nose and the smile.

Add a little black strip on top of the muzzle. Use a length of your black knitting yarn and a tapestry needle, and cover the central column of knitted stitches that runs from the black section to the tip of the nose, with a series of adjacent back stitches (see illustration above). Using your knitting yarn instead of an embroidery thread will allow the strip to be incorporated very naturally as a continuous part of your raccoon's black mask.

KNITTING THE EARS

Left ear

Put the 16 marked sts for the left ear on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your raccoon turned up and facing you, arrange your sts and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration on the opposite page). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join one of the lengths of the main-color yarn you kept aside, and work as follows:

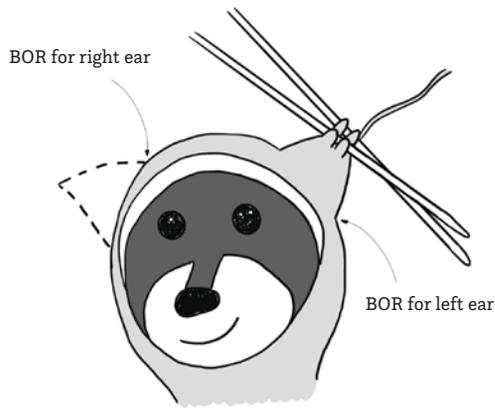
RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, knit to end. (14 sts = 6 sts for the front / 8 sts for the back)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K1, ssk, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1. (10 sts = 4 sts / 6 sts)

BORs for the ears



RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K5, ssk, k2tog, k1. (8 sts = 4 sts / 4 sts)

RND 7: K1, ssk, k2, k2tog, k1. (6 sts = 3 sts / 3 sts)

RND 8: [Slip 2 sts as if to knit, k1, pass 2 slipped sts over] twice. (2 sts)

Cut the yarn, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles and pull it tight. Bring it inside your work, passing through the ear. Also bring the end you have from the start of the ear to the inside and knot both ends together.

Right ear

Put the other set of 16 marked sts on your working needles and remove the waste yarn. With the head of your raccoon turned up and facing you, arrange your sts and needles to work in the round with the beginning of the round at the right (see illustration above). Place MA in the first stitch.

Join the other length of yarn you kept aside and work as for the left ear from RND 1.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 18 sts (10 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your working needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your raccoon upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 3: [K2, kfb] 4 times, kfb to end. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: [K2, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 9–14: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your raccoon upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 8 sts of the round, slip next 48 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 8 sts of the round. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (18 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: Repeat RND 2. (16 sts)

RNDS 5–10: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

RND 11: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, k5. (14 sts)

RND 12: Knit all sts.

RND 13: K4, k2tog, k2, ssk, k4. (12 sts)

RND 14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: K3, k2tog, k2, ssk, k3. (10 sts)

RND 16: Knit all sts.

RND 17: K2, k2tog, k2, ssk, k2. (8 sts)

RND 18 (partial round): K2, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work RND 19.



RND 19: Join the black yarn and holding it together with the grey yarn, knit all sts.

RND 20: Cut the grey yarn, and working with the black yarn only, knit all sts.

RNDS 21–23: Knit all sts. (3 rounds)

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same for the two tails you have at the color change, turn the arm inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your raccoon facing you and its head turned down, slip the first 16 sts to HOLDER, put the next 16 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 16 sts on HOLDER. (16 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 16 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it

in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm from RND 1.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 32 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your raccoon facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 16 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 16 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts (44 sts = 22 sts for the back / 22 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K22, PMB, k22.

RND 5: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (48 sts = 24 sts for the back / 24 sts for the front)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (50 sts = 26 sts / 24 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RNDS 9–10: Repeat RNDS 7–8. (52 sts = 28 sts / 24 sts)

RNDS 11–16: Repeat RNDS 5–10. (60 sts = 34 sts / 26 sts)

RNDS 17–22: Repeat RNDS 7–8 another 3 times. (66 sts = 40 sts / 26 sts)

RND 23: Knit all sts.

RND 24 (marking tail placement): K22, thread a piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

RND 25: Knit all sts.

RND 26 (marking tail placement): K22, thread a second piece of waste yarn through the last 4 sts knitted and let it hang, knit to end.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 40 sts on working needles and the last 26 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K20, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (39 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (38 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (37 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (36 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 4 times. (28 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (53 sts = 27 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

RND 2: K4, ssk, knit to end. (52 sts = 26 sts / 26 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your raccoon upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 11 sts of the round – bind off next 4 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 2 times, knit21, bind off next 4 sts as you did previously, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (44 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 11 sts of the round, slip next 22 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 11 sts of the round. (22 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (20 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RNDS 4–9: Repeat RNDS 2–3 another 3 times. (14 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RNDS 11–12: Repeat RNDS 2–3. (12 sts)

RND 13: Knit all sts.

RND 14: [K1, ssk, k2tog, k1] twice. (8 sts)

RND 15: Join the black yarn and holding it together with the grey yarn, knit all sts.

RND 16: Cut the grey yarn, and working with the black yarn only, knit all sts.

RND 17: K1, kfb twice, knit to end. (10 sts = 6 sts for the back of the paw / 4 sts for the front)

RND 18: Knit all sts.

RND 19: K1, kfb, k2, kfb, knit to end. (12 sts = 8 sts / 4 sts)

RND 20: Knit all sts.

RND 21: K1, kfb, k4, kfb, knit to end. (14 sts = 10 sts / 4 sts)

RND 22: Knit all sts.

Shaping the heel

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 10 sts on working needles and the last 4 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K6, k2tog, turn. (9 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (8 sts)

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (7 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (6 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (9 sts = 5 sts for the back / 4 sts for the front)

RND 2: Sl1 as if to knit, k1, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (8 sts = 4 sts / 4 sts)

Finishing the paw

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts.

Cut the yarn and close the paw with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change, turn the leg inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot them together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your raccoon facing you and its head turned down, put the last 22 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k22.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K8, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RND 3: Knit all sts.

RND 4: K7, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (18 sts)

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K6, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (16 sts)

RND 7: Knit all sts.

RND 8: K5, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts)

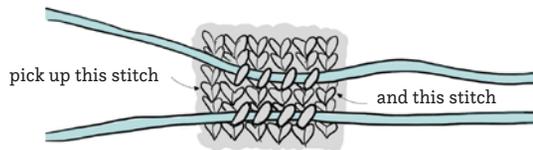
RNDS 9–10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: K4, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to end. (12 sts)

RNDS 12–13: Knit all sts.

Then work as for the left leg from RND 14. For this leg, you'll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

Picking up stitches for the tail



ADDING THE TAIL

Put one set of 4 marked sts on to your working needles, pick up (without knitting) 1 st between the two sets of marked sts, put the second set of 4 marked sts on to your needles, pick up 1 st in between the two sets (see illustration above). Place MA in the stitch after the last stitch you picked up. This will be the beginning of the round. Remove the waste yarn. Arrange your stitches and needles to work in the round.

Join the black yarn and work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.

RND 2: K4, kfb, k4, kfb. (12 sts)

RNDS 3–4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K1, kfb] to end. (18 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: Join the white yarn and holding it together with the black yarn, knit all sts.

RND 8: Let the black yarn hang inside the tail, and working with the white yarn only, knit all sts.

RNDS 9–12: Using the white yarn, knit all sts. (4 rounds)

RND 13: Using the white yarn, [k2, kfb] to end. (24 sts)

RND 14: Pick up the black yarn again and holding it together with the white yarn, knit all sts.

RND 15: Let the white yarn hang inside the tail, and working with the black yarn only, knit all sts.

RNDS 16–20: Using the black yarn, knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 21: Pick up the white yarn again and holding it together with the black yarn, knit all sts.

RND 22: Let the black yarn hang inside the tail and working with the white yarn only, knit all sts.

RNDS 23–27: Using the white yarn, knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RNDS 28–34: Repeat RNDS 14–20.

RND 35: Pick up the white yarn again and holding it together with the black yarn, knit all sts.

RND 36: Let the black yarn hang inside the tail, and working with the white yarn only, [k4, k2tog] to end. (20 sts)
 RNDS 37–39: Using the white yarn, knit all sts. (3 rounds)
 RND 40: Using the white yarn, [k3, k2tog] to end. (16 sts)
 RND 41: Pick up the black yarn again and holding it together with the white yarn, knit all sts.
 RND 42: Cut the white yarn and working with the black yarn only, knit all sts.
 RND 43: Knit all sts.
 RND 44: [K2, k2tog] to end. (12 sts)
 RND 45: Knit all sts.
 RND 46: [K1, k2tog] to end. (8 sts)

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 25 cm (9.8 inch) long, and using a tapestry needle, thread it through the stitches on the needles. Do not pull for now. You'll close the opening and weave in your ends after stuffing.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your little raccoon a bath. Trust it to rub its little face itself!

Stuff it once it's dry.

First, stuff the tail. Then close the opening at the tip of the tail by pulling on the end of yarn previously threaded through the last stitches. Bring the end inside your work, passing through the tail. Also bring the end from the start of the tail to the inside and knot both ends together. Make this knot as close as possible to the surface of the WS of your work, and add a second knot for extra safety. Cut the ends, leaving a short length after the knots. For extra sturdiness, you can use a separate piece of yarn to reinforce the tail with a seam at its base.

Stuff the rest of your raccoon, following the general guidance from Lesson 14.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Billie's Outfit

YARN

Daughter of a Shepherd, Ram Jam Sport (100% wool from mixed breeds, 169 m / 185 yds per 50 g).

For the jumper: Main color, colorway “Golden Hour o”, about 5 g, and complementary color, colorway “Shade o – Natural white”, about 5 g.

For the culottes: colorway “November sky 1A”, about 10 g.

Or about 5 g (17 m / 19 yds), 5 g (17 m / 19 yds), and 10 g (34 m / 38 yds) in three different colors, all in the same sport-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2.5 mm (US 1.5) and 2.75 mm (US 2).

THE JUMPER

Billie's jumper is knitted from the top down starting with the collar. You work the yoke, pause to work the sleeves, then finish off the body.

Note: When using a new color for the first round, twist the two yarns by passing the previous color over the new color, and start working with the new color. On the second round, pass the new color over the previous color and under again so the new color is fully twisted around the previous color before you start working the second round.

Using the long-tail method, MC for the jumper and the smaller needles, cast on 32 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RND 1: Purl all sts.

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Purl all sts.

Change to the larger needles and continue as follows:

RND 4: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

Join CC, and work as follows:

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: Sl1 purlwise, knit to end.

RND 7: [K3, kfb] to end. (60 sts)

RND 8: Knit all sts.
 Using MC:
 RND 9: Knit all sts.
 RND 10: Sl1 purlwise, knit to end.
 RND 11: [K4, kfb] to end. (72 sts)
 RND 12: Knit all sts.
 Using CC:
 RND 13: Knit all sts.
 RND 14: Sl1 purlwise, knit to end.
 RNDS 15–16: Knit all sts.
 Using MC:
 RND 17: Knit all sts.
 RND 18: Sl1 purlwise, knit to end.
 RND 19: Knit all sts.

FIRST SLEEVE

Cut CC. Start at the current beginning of the round, and using MC, work as follows:
SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 7 sts of the round, slip next 58 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method, cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 7 sts of the round. (18 sts)
SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Then work as follows:

RND 1: Knit all sts.
 Change to the smaller needles and continue as follows:
 RND 2: Purl all sts.
 RND 3: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (16 sts)

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off (*see Lesson 19*). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

SECOND SLEEVE

SET-UP RND 1: With the collar of the jumper turned down, and the first sleeve at the right, slip the first 22 sts to HOLDER, put the next 14 sts back on to your larger needles, leaving the last 22 sts on HOLDER. (14 sts)
SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on your working needles, join MC, (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), k14, use the backwards-loop

method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (18 sts)
SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your sts to work in the round, knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your sts if needed.

Then work as for the first sleeve from RND 1.

BODY

Put the 44 remaining stitches back on to your larger needles. With the collar of the jumper turned down and the second sleeve at the left, join MC at the middle of the first sleeve's underarm, and, using the larger needles, work as follows:
SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, k22, pick up and knit 6 sts across the second sleeve's underarm, k22, pick up and knit 3 sts. (56 sts)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

Work as follows:

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

Change to the smaller needles and continue as follows:

RND 3: Purl all sts.

RND 4: [K1, ssk, k22, k2tog, k1] twice. (52 sts)

Bind off all sts using the p2tog bind-off. Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the jumper. Lay it flat to dry.

THE CULOTTES

Billie's culottes are knitted from the top down, in a ribbed pattern, starting with the waist.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), the color for the culottes and the larger needles, cast on 48 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round, place MA in the first stitch and work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [Kfb, p1] to end. (72 sts)

RND 5: [K2, p1] to end.

RND 6: [K1, p2] to end.

RNDS 7–20: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 7 times.

RND 21 (opening for the tail, see Lesson 18): [K2, p1] 5 times, bring the yarn to the front, slip next st purlwise, bring the yarn to the back. *Sl1 purlwise, pass previous slipped st over it, repeat from * another 5 times to bind off 6 sts. Put the last slipped st back on to left needle. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back and cable cast on 7 sts. Turn work. Bring the yarn to the back, sl1 purlwise and pass the last st cast on over it. Put this last slipped st back on to the left needle, [k2, p1] to end.

RND 22: [K1, p2] to end.

RNDS 23–26: Repeat RNDS 5–6 twice.

LEFT LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: [K2, p1] 6 times, slip the next 36 sts to HOLDER, [k2, p1] 6 times. (36 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg). Work as follows:

RND 1: [K2, p1] to end.

RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16, but alternating 1 knit st (that you will purl) and 2 purl sts (that you will knit). Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the waist turned down, and the opening for the tail facing you, put the 36 remaining sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the yarn and [k2, p1] to end. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: [K1, p2] to end.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1. Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the end you have at the crotch to close any little hole and weave it in.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the culottes and lay them flat without stretching the ribbing.



Henri

THE ORANGUTAN

HEIGHT

26 cm (10.2 inch).

YARN

Serafina, Meias Inglesas (100% Corriedale wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

Main color: colorway “Orangotango”, about 40 g (160 m / 175 yds).

Complementary color for the muzzle, the hands and the feet: colorway “Peachy”, about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds).

Serafina, Silk Mohair (72% kid mohair / 28% silk, 420 m / 459 yds per 50 g), colorway “Orangotango”, about 19 g (160 m / 175 yds), held together with the main color.

Or about 40 g (160 m / 175 yds) of fingering-weight yarn + 19 g (160 m / 175 yds) of lace mohair yarn and about 5 g (20 m / 22 yds) of a light peachy color for the muzzle, the hands and the feet in a fingering-weight yarn.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.25 mm (US 1).

EXTRAS

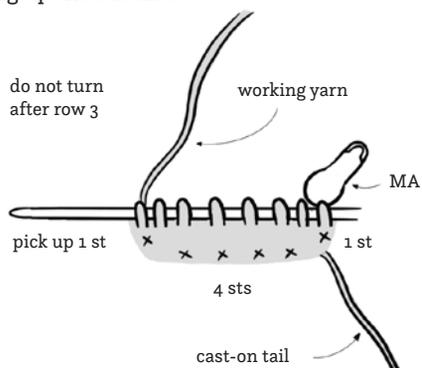
4,5 mm dark-brown safety eyes.

Prepare 2 pieces of contrasting waste yarn to mark the placement of the eyes.

NOTES

The mohair is introduced only when shaping the head, at the end of the first section of short rows, just before you start to work in the round again. Until then, you’ll work with a strand of fingering-weight yarn only and the smaller needles.

Picking up the stitches



STARTING

SEE LESSONS 1–5

Using the smaller needles, the color for the muzzle and the long-tail method, cast on 4 sts.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1, kfb twice, k1. (6 sts)

ROW 2: Purl all sts.

ROW 3: K2, kfb twice, k2. (8 sts)

You're now going to work in the round. Still with RS facing, use the working yarn to pick up and knit sts (see illustration above): 1 st along the left edge, 4 sts along the cast-on edge, right above the cast-on sts, 1 st along the right edge.

Use a crochet hook if you struggle with picking up some stitches — it can be a bit fiddly, especially for the last one.

You have 14 sts on your working needles. Place MA in the next stitch after the last stitch picked up. This is the beginning of the round. Arrange your needles to work in the round.

Then work as follows:

RND 1: K10, kfb twice, k2. (16 sts)

RND 2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: [K2, kfb 4 times, k2] twice. (24 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

RND 5: [K4, kfb 4 times, k4] twice. (32 sts)

RND 6: Knit all sts.

RND 7: Join MC (omitting mohair for now) and holding it together with the muzzle color, knit all sts.

RND 8: Cut the muzzle color, and working with MC only, knit all sts.

RND 9: K4, ssk twice, k2tog twice, k4, ssk 4 times, k2tog 4 times. (20 sts = 12 sts for the top of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 10: Knit all sts.

RND 11: K4, kfb 4 times, k5, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (26 sts = 16 sts / 10 sts)

RND 12: K16, PMB, k10.

RND 13: Kfb to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (44 sts = 32 sts / 12 sts)

RND 14 (marking eye placement): K14, thread first piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, k5, thread second piece of waste yarn through the last st knitted, tie it loosely, knit to end.

RNDS 15–16: Knit all sts.

RND 17: Knit to MB, SMB, k1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (46 sts = 32 sts / 14 sts)

RNDS 18–19: Knit all sts.

RND 20: Repeat RND 17. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

SHAPING THE HEAD

SEE LESSON 6

MB can be removed.

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 1

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Change to the larger needles, join the mohair yarn in with your working yarn and starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (48 sts = 32 sts / 16 sts)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 2

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts on working needles and the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K19, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p6, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k6, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p8, ssp, p1, turn.

ROW 5: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 6: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (48 sts and a YO = 32 sts and a YO for the top of the head / 16 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 3

Note: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 32 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 16 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K8, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k7, k2tog, k1, turn. (31 sts)

ROW 2: P4, ssp, p1, turn. (30 sts)

ROW 3: K5, k2tog, k1, turn. (29 sts)

ROW 4: P6, ssp, p1, turn. (28 sts)

ROW 5: K7, k2tog, k1, turn. (27 sts)

ROW 6: P8, ssp, p1, turn. (26 sts)

ROW 7: K9, k2tog, k1, turn. (25 sts)

ROW 8: P10, ssp, p1, turn. (24 sts)

ROW 9: K11, k2tog, k1, turn. (23 sts)

ROW 10: P12, ssp, p1, turn. (22 sts)

ROW 11: K13, k2tog, k1, turn. (21 sts)

ROW 12: P14, ssp, p1, turn. (20 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K15, k2tog, k3, ssk 3 times, k2tog 3 times, k2. (29 sts = 19 sts for the top of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 4

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 19 sts on working needles and the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, ssk, k12, turn. (18 sts for the top of the head)

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, knit to end. (28 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 10 sts for the throat)

SHORT ROWS – SECTION 5

Note: You are now in Situation 1 of Lesson 6 (YOs and decreases consuming the YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts and the remaining YO on working needles / the last 10 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, k11, turn.

ROW 2: YO, p10, turn.

ROW 3: YO, k10, k2tog, k1, turn.

ROW 4: YO, p12, ssp, p1, turn.

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: YO, k14, k2tog, k2, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (26 sts and a YO = 18 sts and a YO for the back of the head / 8 sts for the throat)

RND 2: K1tbl, sl1 as if to knit, knit the YO, pss0, k1tbl, knit to end. (26 sts = 18 sts / 8 sts)

RND 3: K1, ssk 4 times, k2tog 4 times, knit to end. (18 sts = 10 sts / 8 sts)

Make sure your stitches will be secure on your needles while you add the face's features.



ADDING THE FACE'S FEATURES

SEE LESSON 7

First, bring the cast-on tail to the inside of the head and weave it in. Do the same for the tails you have at the color change.

Attach or embroider the eyes. Embroider the nostrils and the smile. The nostrils are sloping, quite close to each other. They are located at the top of the muzzle, close to the junction between the two colors.

SHAPING THE NECK AND THE SHOULDERS

You have 18 sts (10 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front) on your needles. Start at the current beginning of the round, indicated by MA, with your orangutan upside down and its back facing you.

RND 1: K1tbl, knit to end.

RND 2: K1, kfb, k6, kfb, knit to end. (20 sts = 12 sts for the back / 8 sts for the front)

RND 3: [K2, kfb] 4 times, kfb to end. (32 sts = 16 sts / 16 sts)

RND 4 (partial round): Knit to 3 sts before end, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of the stitches if needed.

RND 5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: [K1, kfb] to end. (48 sts)

RNDS 7–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: [K5, kfb] to end. (56 sts)

RNDS 10–11: Knit all sts.

RND 12: [K6, kfb] to end. (64 sts)

RNDS 13–14: Knit all sts.

RND 15: [K7, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RNDS 16–17: Knit all sts.

RND 18: [K8, kfb] to end. (80 sts)

RNDS 19–24: Knit all sts. (6 rounds)

KNITTING THE ARMS

SEE LESSONS 8–11 + 4

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your orangutan upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 10 sts of the round, slip next 60 sts to HOLDER, using the backwards-loop method cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts, knit the last 10 sts of the round. (24 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts)

RNDS 4–8: Knit all sts. (5 rounds)

RND 9: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RNDS 10–35: Knit all sts. (26 rounds)

RND 36: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (18 sts)

RND 37: Knit all sts.

RNDS 38–39: Repeat RNDS 36–37. (16 sts)

RND 40: Repeat RND 36. (14 sts)

RND 41: Cut the mohair yarn, join the hand color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 42: Cut MC, switch to the smaller needles, and working with the hand color only, knit all sts.

RND 43 (partial round): K4, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed then continue as follows:

Knitting the hand

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before end, kfb, k1. (16 sts)

RND 4: Knit all sts.

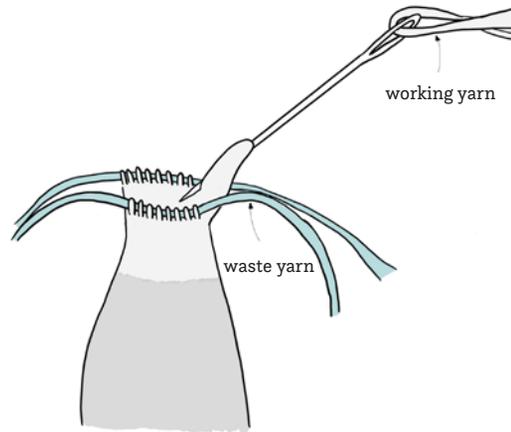
RNDS 5–8: Repeat RNDS 3–4 twice. (20 sts)

Thumb

SET-UP RND: Knit the first 2 sts of the round, slip next 16 sts to waste yarn, knit the last 2 sts of the round. (4 sts on working needles)

RNDS 1–4: Knit all sts.

Finishing the thumb



Cut the yarn, leaving a tail of 2 m (2 yds). Then using a tapestry needle, thread it and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles. Insert the tapestry needle all the way down the thumb, from its tip to its base, so the yarn tail comes out in a good position to work the next section (see illustration above).

Put the 16 remaining stitches back on to working needles. Remove the waste yarn and put it aside.

Arrange your stitches to knit in the round, with the beginning of the round next to the thumb. Using the long yarn tail you have from the previous step, work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: Knit all sts

First finger

SET-UP RND: Knit the first 2 sts of the round, slip next 12 sts to waste yarn, knit the last 2 sts of the round. (4 sts on working needles)

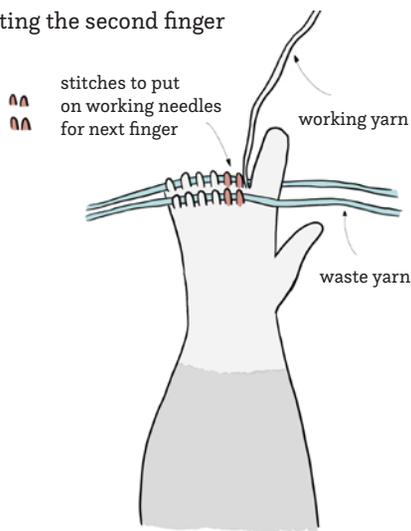
RNDS 1–6: knit all sts.

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles, then insert it through the finger as you did previously, to have it ready to work the next one.

Second finger

Put a total of 4 sts from the waste yarn on to the working needles — 2 sets of 2 sts adjoining the finger you just made, one set from each side of the palm (see illustration above)

Starting the second finger



right). Once the stitches are on the needles, remove the waste yarn from them.

Using the yarn tail from the previous finger, work in the round as follows:

RNDS 1–9: knit all sts.

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles, then insert it through the finger as you did previously, to have it ready to work the next one.

Third finger

Set up your stitches as you did for the second finger. Using the yarn tail, work as follows:

RNDS 1–8: Knit all sts.

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles, then insert it through the finger as you did previously, to have it ready to work the last one.

Fourth finger

Set up the last 4 sts as for previous fingers. Using the yarn tail, work as follows:

RNDS 1–6: Knit all sts.

Thread the yarn tail on to a tapestry needle and pull it through the 4 sts on the needles, then, passing through the finger, bring it to the inside of your work. Also bring the two other tails you have at the junction of the hand, as well as the

mohair, to the inside. Turn the arm inside out, gather all the ends at the same place and knot them together. Cut the tails, leaving a short length after the knot.

RIGHT ARM

SET-UP RND 1: With the back of your orangutan facing you and its head turned down, slip the 20 first sts to HOLDER, put the next 20 sts back on to your working needles, leaving the last 20 sts on HOLDER. (20 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Starting at the right end of the sts on working needles, join yarn (leaving an end long enough to close any little hole later), knit the 20 sts, use the backwards-loop method to cast on 2 sts, PMA, cast on 2 sts. (24 sts)

SET-UP RND 3: Arrange your needles to work in the round and knit until you're back to MA, remove MA and replace it in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed.

Then work as for the left arm until you have completed RND 42. Then work as follows:

RND 43 (partial round): K10, replace MA in the next st. This will be the new BOR so rearrange your needles accordingly and rebalance the distribution of your stitches if needed, then work as for the left hand.

KNITTING THE BODY

SEE LESSON 12

Put the 40 remaining stitches back on to working needles. With the back of your orangutan facing you and its head turned down, join yarn at the middle of left underarm, and work as follows:

SET-UP RND: Pick up and knit 3 sts, knit 20 back sts, pick up and knit 6 sts, knit 20 front sts, pick up and knit 3 sts. (52 sts = 26 sts for the back / 26 sts for the front)

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch).

RNDS 1–5: Knit all sts.

RND 6: K26, PMB, k26.

RND 7: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, k4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before end, kfb, k4. (56 sts = 28 sts for the back / 28 sts for the front)

RND 8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: K4, kfb, knit to 5 sts before MB, kfb, k4, SMB, knit to end. (58 sts = 30 sts / 28 sts)

RND 10: Knit all sts.
RNDS 11–12: Repeat RNDS 9–10. (60 sts = 32 sts / 28 sts)
RNDS 13–30: Repeat RNDS 7–12 another 3 times. (84 sts = 50 sts / 34 sts)
RND 31: Knit all sts.

SHAPING THE BOTTOM

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in the special case of Situation 2, Lesson 6 (see page 46).

Set up your sts: the first 50 sts on working needles and the last 34 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K25, place a marker, k2, k2tog, k1, turn. (49 sts for the bottom)

ROW 2: Purl to 2 sts after marker, ssp, p1, turn. (48 sts)

ROW 3: Removing the marker as you go, knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, k1, turn. (47 sts)

ROW 4: Purl to 1 st before gap, ssp, p1, turn. (46 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 another 7 times. (32 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: Knit to 1 st before gap, k2tog, knit to end. (65 sts = 31 sts for the back / 34 sts for the front)

RND 2: K3, ssk, knit to end. (64 sts = 30 sts / 34 sts)

Weave in the ends you have so far.

KNITTING THE LEGS

SEE LESSON 13

Start at the current beginning of the round, with your orangutan upside down and its back facing you.

LEFT LEG

SET-UP RND 1: Knit the first 12 sts of the round – bind off next 6 sts as follows: sl1 as if to knit, k1, pass slipped st over, *k1, pass previous st over, repeat from * another 4 times, k25, bind off next 6 sts as you did previously, knit the last 13 sts of the round. (52 sts)

SET-UP RND 2: Knit the first 12 sts of the round, slip next 26 sts to HOLDER, and working in the round, knit the last 14 sts of the round. (26 sts on working needles)

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: Knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (25 sts)

RNDS 4–5: Knit all sts.

RNDS 6–8: Repeat RNDS 3–5 once more. (24 sts)

RND 9: K2, ssk, knit to 4 sts before end, k2tog, k2. (22 sts)

RNDS 10–24: Knit all sts. (15 rounds)

RND 25: Repeat RND 9. (20 sts)

RND 26: Knit all sts.

RND 27: K2, ssk, k8, ssk, k2, k2tog, k2. (17 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: K2, ssk, k7, ssk, k2tog, k2. (14 sts)

RND 30: Knit all sts.

RND 31: Cut the mohair yarn, join the foot color and holding it together with MC, knit all sts.

RND 32: Cut MC, switch to the smaller needles, and working with the foot color only, k8, PMB, k6.

RND 33: K1, kfb, knit to 2 sts before MB, kfb, k1, SMB, knit to end. (16 sts = 10 sts for the back of the foot / 6 sts for the front)

RND 34: Knit all sts.

RNDS 35–42: Repeat RNDS 33–34 another 4 times. (24 sts = 18 sts / 6 sts)

Shaping the heel

MB can be removed.

Note for short rows: You are now in Situation 2 of Lesson 6 (decreases consuming stitches, no YOs).

Set up your sts: the first 18 sts on working needles and the last 6 sts on hold. Place MA in the first stitch.

Work flat as follows:

ROW 1 (RS): K10, k2tog, turn. (17 sts for the heel)

ROW 2: P3, ssp, turn. (16 sts)

ROW 3: K3, k2tog, turn. (15 sts)

ROW 4: P3, ssp, turn. (14 sts)

Repeat ROWS 3–4 twice (10 sts)

Starting where your working yarn is, work in the round again as follows:

RND 1: K3, k2tog, knit to end. (15 sts = 9 sts for the back / 6 sts for the front)

RND 2: K1tbl, k1, ssk, knit to end. (14 sts = 8 sts / 6 sts)

Knitting the foot

RNDS 1–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: K2, ssk, k2tog, knit to end. (12 sts = 6 sts for the sole / 6 sts for the top of the foot)

RND 10: K1, ssk, knit to 3 sts before end, k2tog, k1. (10 sts = 5 sts / 5 sts)

Cut the yarn and close the foot with grafting. Bring the yarn tail inside your work. Do the same with the two tails you have at the color change, as well as the mohair. Turn the leg inside out, gather the tails at the same place and knot together.

RIGHT LEG

SET-UP RND: With the back of your orangutan facing you and its head turned down, put the last 26 sts back on to needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join yarn and k26.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

RNDS 1–2: Knit all sts.

RND 3: K14, ssk, knit to end. (25 sts)

RNDS 4–5: Knit all sts.

RNDS 6–8: Repeat RNDS 3–5. (24 sts)

RND 9: K8, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (22 sts)

RNDS 10–24: Knit all sts. (15 rounds)

RND 25: K7, k2tog, k4, ssk, knit to end. (20 sts)

RND 26: Knit all sts.

RND 27: K6, k2tog, k4, ssk, k2, k2tog, k2. (17 sts)

RND 28: Knit all sts.

RND 29: K5, k2tog, k4, ssk, k2tog, k2. (14 sts)

RND 30: Knit all sts.

Then work as for the left leg from RND 31 and until **“Knitting the foot”**.

Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–8: Knit all sts.

RND 9: K2, ssk, k2tog, knit to end. (12 sts = 6 sts for the sole / 6 sts for the top of the foot)

RND 10: K3, k2tog, k2, ssk, k3. (10 sts = 5 sts / 5 sts)

For this leg, you’ll have to also weave in the end you have from the yarn you joined to start it.

SOAKING, STUFFING AND CLOSING

SEE LESSON 14

Give your orangutan a bath! It is a connoisseur of relaxation, so no doubt it will enjoy this step!

Stuff it once it’s dry. Follow the general guidance from Lesson 14. When you come to the hands, don’t stuff the palms too much — insert only very small amounts of stuffing to create a progressive transition to the fingers, which remain unstuffed.

Close the last opening using a tapestry needle and a separate piece of main-color yarn.

Brush the surface of the fabric to get a properly tousled orangutan hair!

Henri's Outfit

YARN

Serafina, Meias Inglesas (100% Corriedale wool, 400 m / 437 yds per 100 g).

For the jumper: colorway “Graffiti”, about 30 g.

For the trousers: colorway “Orangotango”, about 15 g.

Or about 30 g (120 m / 132 yds) and 15 g (60 m / 66 yds) of fingering-weight yarn in two colors.

NEEDLES

2 mm (US 0) and 2.75 mm (US 2). If using a long circular for magic loop, you will also need 2 DPNS in size 2.75 mm (US 2) for the shoulder grafting.

THE JUMPER

Henri's jumper is knitted from the bottom up starting at the hem ribbing. You work in the textured pattern to the underarm, then work the front and back separately. You then join the shoulders and add a rollneck collar. Finally, you pick up and knit the sleeves.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method (*see Lesson 15*), the jumper color and the smaller needles, cast on 90 sts.

Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch. Then work as follows:

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

Change to the larger needles and continue as follows:

RNDS 4–8: *P5, [k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p5] 4 times, repeat from * once more.

RNDS 9–13: * K1tbl, [p1, k1tbl] twice, [p5, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl] 4 times, repeat from * once more.

RNDS 14–23: Repeat RNDS 4–13.

UPPER FRONT

You will work flat across the first 45 sts, while the other 45 sts stay on HOLDER. Start at the current beginning of the round.

ROW 1 (RS): Sl1 as if to knit, p4, [k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p5] 3 times, k1tbl, [p1, k1tbl] twice, p4, sl1 as if to knit.

ROW 2: p1, K4, [p1tbl, k1, p1tbl, k1, p1tbl, k5] 3 times, [p1tbl, k1] twice, p1tbl, k4, p1.

ROWS 3–4: Repeat ROWS 1–2.

ROW 5: Repeat ROW 1.

ROW 6: P1, [k1, p1tbl] twice, [k5, p1tbl, k1, p1tbl, k1, p1tbl] 3 times, k5, [p1tbl, k1] twice, p1.

ROW 7: Sl1 as if to knit, [p1, k1tbl] twice, [p5, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl, p1, k1tbl] 3 times, p5, [k1tbl, p1] twice, sl1 as if to knit.

ROWS 8–9: Repeat ROWS 6–7.

ROW 10: Repeat ROW 6.

ROWS 11–20: Repeat ROWS 1–10.

ROWS 21–25: Repeat ROWS 1–5.

Cut the yarn, leaving an end about 80 cm (31.5 inch) long. Don't weave it in just yet, we'll need it later.

UPPER BACK

Put the 45 held sts back on to your working needles, and put the 45 front sts on HOLDER. With the RS of the back facing you, starting at the right, join the yarn and work as for the upper front.

JOINING THE SHOULDERS

You have 2 sets of 45 sts. Put each set on to a DPN, and holding the two needles parallel, join the shoulders by grafting 2 sets of 10 sts on each side (*see Lesson 10*), using the tails you have from the front and the back.

After the first shoulder is joined, you have 2 sets of 35 sts on your working needles. After the second shoulder is joined, you have 2 sets of 25 sts on your working needles. Don't weave in the ends just yet.

COLLAR

Change to the smaller needles and arrange the remaining 50 sts to work in the round, with the BOR at a shoulder edge. Place MA in the first stitch. Join the yarn and work as follows:

RNDS 1–15: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing (*see Lesson 16*). Weave in the ends, taking the opportunity to close any little holes at the junction of the shoulders and the collar.

SLEEVES

Join the yarn at the middle of the underarm and using the larger needles, pick up and knit 30 sts all around the armhole.

Place MA in the first stitch (first picked-up stitch). Work as follows:

RNDS 1–14: [K1tbl, p1] to end.

Change to the smaller needles and continue as follows:

RNDS 1–12: [K1, p1] to end.

Bind off all sts in ribbing. Cut the yarn and weave in the end.

Repeat for the second sleeve.

Finishing

Weave in all the remaining ends.

Soak the jumper. Lay it flat to dry with the collar folded in place.

THE TROUSERS

Henri's trousers are knitted from the top down starting with the waist ribbing.

Using the alternate cable cast-on method, the color for the trousers, and the larger needles, cast on 54 sts.

RNDS 1–3: [K1, p1] to end.

RND 4: [K2, kfb] to end. (72 sts)

RND 5: [K1tbl, p2] to end.

RND 6: Purl all sts.

RNDS 7–36: Repeat RNDS 5–6 another 15 times.

FIRST LEG

Start at the current beginning of the round.

SET-UP RND 1: [K1tbl, p2] 6 times, slip the next 36 sts to HOLDER, [k1tbl, p2] 6 times. (36 sts on working needles)

SET-UP RND 2: Purl all sts.

Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the outside of the leg).

Work as follows:

RND 1: [K1tbl, p2] to end.

RND 2: Purl all sts.

RNDS 3–18: Repeat RNDS 1–2 another 8 times.

RND 19: Repeat RND 1.

Change to the smaller needles and bind off all sts in ribbing, working as described in Lesson 16, but alternating 1 knit st (that you will purl) and 2 purl sts (that you will knit).

Cut the yarn, thread it through the last stitch and weave in the end.

SECOND LEG

SET-UP RND 1: With the waist turned down, and the first leg at the right, put the 36 remaining sts back on to the larger needles, then starting at the right end of the sts, join the yarn and [k1tbl, p2] to end. Arrange your needles to work in the round. Place MA in the first stitch (BOR is on the inside of the leg).

SET-UP RND 2: Purl all sts.

Then work as for the left leg, from RND 1.

Cut the yarn and weave in the end. Use the end you have at the crotch to close any little hole and weave it in.

Finishing

Weave in any remaining ends.

Soak the trousers and lay them flat without stretching the ribbing.

The Spring Party

Spring is finally here, and Mouche has woken up from his long, deep sleep. This is one of the most joyful moments in the year when all his friends come to celebrate being all together again.

As usual, Hazel arrives first, with a lot of panache, and a very limited amount of patience to wait for others to arrive! She is so excited to see everyone again that she hardly can stay quiet for a minute. Hazel helps Mouche to open up the house, dusts anything that can be dusted, shakes and arranges the pillows and the blankets, and now she is hopping up and down at the front door. Luckily, Alphonse and Mira arrive nearly as early, with the cauldrons and the vegetables, and Hazel can start helping someone else.

Tino arrives at full speed on his bike, with Giorgio on the pannier rack. Then comes Nanna, all laden down with her ducklings and her knitting. Mouche's house abounds with the comfiest knitting spots, so who knows how long Nanna will stay! And of course, Billie will soon be there too and she will bring some buttons.







With his armful of flowers, and only the tip of his ears visible, Horacio has trouble getting through the door. But Henri helps him to put the flowers in the vases he brought. Now Mouche's house looks a little bit like Horacio's garden, and Horacio has his arms free to cuddle everyone!

With each new arrival, you can feel Mouche's joy soar ever higher. Finally, they are only waiting for Agi. It's a long way for her to walk from the sea to Mouche's wood. But Agi is very determined, and one little step after another, she'll finally arrive and it will feel as if she has brought the ocean breeze with her.

Of course, Forrest has his camera and you can count on him to immortalize the special moment they'll spend all together.

Now that you have met them all too, I hope you will keep them close to your heart, as close as Mouche does.

Thank You

“If you want to go fast, go alone;
if you want to go far, go together.”

If I'm able to write these words from an African proverb at the end of a book, it's because I've been so well surrounded all along the way. So I'd like to thank my companions in this adventure:

Amelia Hodsdon, without who I would not have even dared writing a book in English. She allows me to find my voice in a language that is not mine, which is inestimable to me.

My trusty testers, whose participation is so precious. They have been at my side from the very beginning, forming the warmest little group, always at the ready. Conversations with them are always a true happiness!

The great team at Laine Publishing: Maija, Tiina, Sini and Jonna, for their kindness and the quality of the work together.

Laura Happo, who made the most joyful pictures of my little troop, and also provided an unexpected Brussels sprout recipe.

The yarn companies who have supported me with the gift of their beautiful wool. It goes far beyond the idea of sponsor, it's rather about a little magical spark, at the beginning of the path, when I start dreaming about a new little woollen being.

All the knitters who have knitted my patterns and given life to so many little woollen beings in the four corners of the world. I even know a little lucky mouse who has her own little house in the sweetest wool shop in London.

My furry coworkers, for the free comforting hugs, available at any time. My cat made his way into this book, next time, it will be my dog's turn!

My husband and my kids, who believe in my dreams and enable me to make them happen.





Cinthia Vallet is a designer living in Nantes, France, with her husband, four children and furry companions. She is known for her charming, seamlessly knitted toy animals. They started to take shape in her mind after she discovered the magic of seamless knitting, and her first pattern was published in 2018. With an aesthetic rooted in her passion for children's literature, she has developed an original method that fully reinvigorates the experience of knitting toys.

“With this book, I'd like to offer you a poetic break that conveys the spirit of childhood; an enchanted digression where you allow yourself to dream and play,” Cinthia says.

Photo: Sini Kramer

Step into the magical forest of *Mouche the Bear and his friends!*

Come meet Henri the Orangutan, Agi the Sheep and Billie the Raccoon! Cinthia Vallet's book includes patterns for 12 delightful knitted animals, plus their garments and accessories.

Cinthia's toy-making process is unique and totally seamless: no need to assemble those tiny parts! It is fascinating to see how your little creature comes alive while knitting. She walks you through the techniques step-by-step with illustrated tutorials, which makes knitting the characters easy and enjoyable.

Mouche & Friends: Seamless Toys to Knit and Love is more than a knitting book. It is a charming imaginary world filled with love and friendship, waiting to welcome you.



LAINEPUBLISHING.COM

ISBN 978-952-7468-58-6 • 65.43



9 789527 468562